

POLLUTION CONTROL BOARD

NOTICE OF PROPOSED RULES

1) Heading of the Part: Design, Operation and Maintenance Criteria

2) Code Citation: 35 Ill. Adm. Code 604

3) Section Numbers: Proposed Actions:

604.100	New Section
604.105	New Section
604.110	New Section
604.115	New Section
604.120	New Section
604.125	New Section
604.130	New Section
604.135	New Section
604.140	New Section
605.145	New Section
604.150	New Section
604.155	New Section
604.160	New Section
604.165	New Section
604.170	New Section
604.200	New Section
604.205	New Section
604.210	New Section
604.215	New Section
604.220	New Section
604.225	New Section
604.230	New Section
604.235	New Section
604.240	New Section
604.245	New Section
604.250	New Section
604.255	New Section
604.300	New Section
604.305	New Section
604.310	New Section
604.315	New Section
604.320	New Section
604.325	New Section
604.330	New Section

RECEIVED
CLERK'S OFFICE

AUG 10 2018

STATE OF ILLINOIS
Pollution Control Board

POLLUTION CONTROL BOARD

NOTICE OF PROPOSED RULES

604.335	New Section
604.340	New Section
604.400	New Section
604.405	New Section
604.410	New Section
604.415	New Section
604.420	New Section
604.425	New Section
604.500	New Section
604.505	New Section
604.510	New Section
604.515	New Section
604.520	New Section
604.525	New Section
604.530	New Section
604.600	New Section
604.605	New Section
604.610	New Section
604.615	New Section
604.620	New Section
604.700	New Section
604.705	New Section
604.710	New Section
604.715	New Section
604.720	New Section
604.725	New Section
604.730	New Section
604.735	New Section
604.800	New Section
604.805	New Section
604.900	New Section
604.905	New Section
604.910	New Section
604.915	New Section
604.1000	New Section
604.1005	New Section
604.1010	New Section
604.1015	New Section
604.1020	New Section

POLLUTION CONTROL BOARD

NOTICE OF PROPOSED RULES

604.1100	New Section
604.1105	New Section
604.1110	New Section
604.1115	New Section
604.1120	New Section
604.1125	New Section
604.1130	New Section
604.1135	New Section
604.1140	New Section
604.1145	New Section
604.1150	New Section
604.1200	New Section
604.1205	New Section
604.1210	New Section
604.1215	New Section
604.1220	New Section
604.1225	New Section
604.1300	New Section
604.1305	New Section
604.1310	New Section
604.1315	New Section
604.1320	New Section
604.1325	New Section
604.1330	New Section
604.1335	New Section
604.1340	New Section
604.1345	New Section
604.1350	New Section
604.1400	New Section
604.1405	New Section
604.1410	New Section
604.1415	New Section
604.1420	New Section
604.1425	New Section
604.1430	New Section
604.1435	New Section
604.1440	New Section
604.1445	New Section
604.1450	New Section

POLLUTION CONTROL BOARD

NOTICE OF PROPOSED RULES

604.1455	New Section
604.1460	New Section
604.1500	New Section
604.1505	New Section
604.1510	New Section
604.1515	New Section
604.Table A	New Section

- 4) Statutory Authority: Implementing Sections 14-19 and authorized by Sections 27 and 28 of the Environmental Protection Act [415 ILCS 5/14-19, 27, 28].
- 5) A Complete Description of the Subjects and Issues Involved: The Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) proposed that the Board adopt a new Part 604 entitled "Design, Operation and Maintenance Criteria". IEPA adopted rules for design, operation, and maintenance of community water supplies at 35 Ill. Adm. Code 653 and last updated Part 653 in 1985. IEPA now proposes that the Board adopt these rules as Part 604, after which IEPA intends to repeal Parts 651, 653, and 654 of its own rules. IEPA argues that its proposal updates these requirements and clarifies them by consolidating them into a single comprehensive Board rule.
- 6) Published studies or reports, and sources of underlying data, used to compose this rulemaking: In the Statement of Reasons filed with its proposed rules, IEPA stated that it "did not consult with a published study or research report when developing this proposal". IEPA added that it "did not perform any new studies, nor did the Agency contract with any outside entities to perform any studies for the development of this rulemaking proposal".
- 7) Will this rulemaking replace any emergency rule currently in effect? No
- 8) Does this rulemaking contain an automatic repeal date? No
- 9) Does this rulemaking contain incorporations by reference? No
- 10) Are there any other rulemaking pending on this Part? No
- 11) Statement of Statewide Policy Objective: This proposed rulemaking does not create or enlarge a State mandate as defined in Section 3(b) of the State Mandates Act [30 ILCS 805/3(b)].

POLLUTION CONTROL BOARD

NOTICE OF PROPOSED RULES

- 12) Time, Place, and Manner in which interested persons may comment on this proposed rulemaking: The Board will accept written public comments on this proposal for a period of at least 45 days after the date of publication in the *Illinois Register*. Public comments must be filed with the Clerk of the Board.

Public comments must be filed electronically through the Clerk's Office On-Line (COOL) on the Board's website (pcb.illinois.gov). Public comments should refer to docket R18-17. Comments may also be submitted to:

Clerk's Office
Illinois Pollution Control Board
James R. Thompson Center
100 W. Randolph St., Suite 11-500
Chicago IL 60601

Interested persons may obtain copies of the Board's opinion and order in R18-17 from the Board's website (pcb.illinois.gov) and may also call the Clerk's office at 312/814-3620.

- 13) Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis:
- A) Types of small businesses, small municipalities and not-for-profit corporations affected: The proposal may affect any entity that owns, operates, or serves as official custodian for a community water supply.
 - B) Reporting, bookkeeping or other procedures required for compliance: The proposal includes a monthly operating report based on current IEPA rules. The proposal addresses records of cross connections based on current rules. The proposal also requires records regarding wells and water main breaks, backflow prevention devices, and inspection of cross connection control devices.
 - C) Types of professional skills necessary for compliance: Equivalent skills needed to comply with current regulations are required.

- 14) Regulatory Agenda on which this rulemaking was summarized: July 2017

The full text of the Proposed Rules begins on the next page:

1 TITLE 35: ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
2 SUBTITLE F: PUBLIC WATER SUPPLIES
3 CHAPTER I: POLLUTION CONTROL BOARD
4

5 PART 604
6 DESIGN, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE CRITERIA
7

8 SUBPART A: GENERAL PROVISIONS
9

10	Section	
11	604.100	Purpose
12	604.105	General Requirements
13	604.110	Location
14	604.115	Usage
15	604.120	Piping Identification
16	604.125	Automatic Equipment
17	604.130	Operational Testing Equipment
18	604.135	Repair Work and Emergency Operation
19	604.140	Nitrification Action Plan
20	604.145	Exceptions for Community Water Supplies
21	604.150	Protection of Community Water Supply Structures
22	604.155	Electrical Controls and Standby Power
23	604.160	Safety
24	604.165	Monthly Operating Report
25	604.170	Security

RECEIVED
CLERK'S OFFICE

AUG 10 2018

STATE OF ILLINOIS
Pollution Control Board

26
27 SUBPART B: SOURCE DEVELOPMENT
28

29	Section	
30	604.200	General Requirements
31	604.205	Surface Water Quantity
32	604.210	Surface Water Quality
33	604.215	Surface Water Structures
34	604.220	Invasive Mussel Control
35	604.225	Reservoirs
36	604.230	Groundwater Quantity
37	604.235	Groundwater Quality
38	604.240	General Well Construction
39	604.245	Well Testing and Records
40	604.250	Aquifer Types and Construction Methods
41	604.255	Well Pumps, Discharge Piping and Appurtenances

42
43 SUBPART C: SOURCE WATER PROTECTION PLAN

44		
45	Section	
46	604.300	Purpose
47	604.305	Source Water Protection Plan Requirement and Contents
48	604.310	Vision Statement
49	604.315	Source Water Assessment
50	604.320	Source Water Protection Plan Objectives
51	604.325	Action Plan
52	604.330	Submission
53	604.335	Agency Approval
54	604.340	Evaluation and Revision

55

56 SUBPART D: AERATION

57

58	Section	
59	604.400	General Requirements for Aeration
60	604.405	Forced or Induced Draft Aeration
61	604.410	Spray Aeration
62	604.415	Pressure Aeration
63	604.420	Packed Tower Aeration
64	604.425	Other Methods of Aeration

65

66 SUBPART E: CLARIFICATION

67

68	Section	
69	604.500	General Clarification Requirements
70	604.505	Coagulation
71	604.510	Flocculation
72	604.515	Sedimentation
73	604.520	Solids Contact Unit
74	604.525	Tube or Plate Settlers
75	604.530	Other High Rate Clarification Processes

76

77 SUBPART F: FILTRATION

78

79	Section	
80	604.600	Filtration
81	604.605	Rapid Rate Gravity Filters
82	604.610	Rapid Rate Pressure Filters
83	604.615	Deep Bed Rapid Rate Gravity Filters
84	604.620	Biologically Active Filtration

85

86 SUBPART G: DISINFECTION

87		
88	Section	
89	604.700	Disinfection Requirement
90	604.705	Chlorination Equipment
91	604.710	Points of Application
92	604.715	Contact Time
93	604.720	Inactivation of Pathogens
94	604.725	Residual Chlorine
95	604.730	Continuous Chlorine Analyzers
96	604.735	Chlorinator Piping

SUBPART H: SOFTENING

97		
98		
99		
100	Section	
101	604.800	Lime or Lime-soda Process
102	604.805	Cation Exchange Process

SUBPART I: STABILIZATION

103		
104		
105		
106	Section	
107	604.900	General Stabilization Requirements
108	604.905	Carbon Dioxide Addition
109	604.910	Phosphates
110	604.915	Split Treatment

SUBPART J: OTHER TREATMENT

111		
112		
113		
114	Section	
115	604.1000	Presedimentation
116	604.1005	Anion Exchange
117	604.1010	Iron and Manganese Control
118	604.1015	Taste and Odor Control
119	604.1020	Powdered Activated Carbon

SUBPART K: CHEMICAL APPLICATION

120		
121		
122		
123	604.1100	General Chemical Application Requirements
124	604.1105	Feed Equipment and Chemical Storage
125	604.1110	Protective Equipment
126	604.1115	Chlorine Gas
127	604.1120	Acids and Caustics
128	604.1125	Chlorine Dioxide
129	604.1130	Sodium Chlorite

- 130 604.1135 Sodium Hypochlorite
- 131 604.1140 Ammonia
- 132 604.1145 Potassium Permanganate
- 133 604.1150 Fluoride

134

135

SUBPART L: PUMPING FACILITIES

136

- 137 604.1200 General
- 138 604.1205 Pumping Stations
- 139 604.1210 Pumps
- 140 604.1215 Booster Pumps
- 141 604.1220 Automatic and Remote-Controlled Stations
- 142 604.1225 Appurtenances

143

144

SUBPART M: STORAGE

145

- 146 604.1300 General Storage Requirements
- 147 604.1305 Overflow
- 148 604.1310 Access to Water Storage Structures
- 149 604.1315 Vents
- 150 604.1320 Level Controls
- 151 604.1325 Roof and Sidewalls
- 152 604.1330 Painting and Cathodic Protection
- 153 604.1335 Treatment Plant Storage
- 154 604.1340 Elevated Storage
- 155 604.1345 Hydropneumatic Storage
- 156 604.1350 Combination Pressure Tanks and Ground Storage

157

158

SUBPART N: DISTRIBUTION

159

- 160 604.1400 General Distribution System Requirements
- 161 604.1405 Installation of Water Mains
- 162 604.1410 Materials
- 163 604.1415 System Design
- 164 604.1420 Valves
- 165 604.1425 Hydrants
- 166 604.1430 Air Relief Valves
- 167 604.1435 Valve, Meter and Blow Off Chambers
- 168 604.1440 Sanitary Separation for Finished Water Mains
- 169 604.1445 Sanitary Separation for Raw Water Mains
- 170 604.1450 Surface Water Crossings
- 171 604.1455 Water Service Line
- 172 604.1460 Water Loading Stations

173
174
175
176
177
178
179
180
181
182
183
184
185
186
187
188
189
190
191
192
193
194
195
196
197
198
199
200
201
202
203
204
205
206
207
208
209
210
211
212
213
214
215

SUBPART O: CROSS CONNECTIONS

Section

- 604.1500 Cross Connections
- 604.1505 Cross Connection Control Program
- 604.1510 Cross Connection Control Device Inspectors
- 604.1515 Agency Approved Connection Control Measures

604.TABLE A Steel Pipe

AUTHORITY: Implementing Section 14-19 and authorized by Section 27 of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act [415 ILCS 5].

SOURCE: Adopted in R18-17 at 42 Ill. Reg. _____, effective _____.

SUBPART A: GENERAL PROVISIONS

Section 604.100 Purpose

This Part includes the design, operational, and maintenance criteria for owners, operators and official custodians of community water supplies.

Section 604.105 General Requirements

- a) The community water supply must be designed to produce at least 20 percent greater than the maximum average daily demand, as defined in 35 Ill. Adm. Code 601.105.
- b) The criteria for design of community water supply facilities must be the standards under this Part or other criteria under 35 Ill. Adm. Code 602 that the applicant demonstrates will produce a finished water that meets requirements of 35 Ill. Adm. Code 611 under all operating conditions.
- c) Water must be treated to meet the national primary drinking water standards in 35 Ill. Adm. Code 611.
- d) Duplicate units for water treatment facilities must be provided in the following situations:
 - 1) The treatment is installed to comply with any microbial requirements in 35 Ill. Adm. Code 611;

- 216 2) The treatment unit is installed to comply with the maximum contaminant
217 level for nitrite or nitrate in 35 Ill. Adm. Code 611.301; and
218
219 3) The treatment unit is installed to comply with Section 17.10 of the Act
220 regarding the removal of carcinogenic volatile organic compounds.
221
222 e) Duplicate units are not required under subsection (d) if an adequate supply of
223 finished water can be provided to meet the maximum daily demand to the
224 community water supply and comply with the requirements of 35 Ill. Adm. Code
225 611 with the water treatment facility out of service for any period of time.
226
227 f) Unless otherwise approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b), products
228 that come in contact with water, including protective barrier materials, joining and
229 sealing materials, mechanical devices, pipes and related products, plumbing
230 devices, process media and non-metallic potable water materials, or components
231 that comprise chemical feed systems in a community water supply, must be
232 certified to comply with NSF/ANSI Standard 61 and NSF/ANSI Standard 372,
233 incorporated by reference in 35 Ill. Adm. Code 601.115.
234
235 g) Water treatment chemicals must be certified to comply with NSF/ANSI Standard
236 60, incorporated by reference in 35 Ill. Adm. Code 601.115.
237

238 **Section 604.110 Location**
239

- 240 a) All community water supplies must select construction sites after completing an
241 evaluation of risk from earthquakes, land subsidence, floods, fires or other
242 disasters that could result in breakdown of any part of the system. If a site is
243 subject to an identified risk, the community water supply must submit a complete
244 statement describing reasons for site selection and identify construction measures
245 that will be taken to protect the community water supply.
246
247 b) All community water supply facilities must be located outside the flood plain or
248 must be at least two feet above the 100-year flood elevation or maximum flood of
249 record, whichever is higher.
250
251 c) All access roads, except roads to wells, must be protected to at least the 100-year
252 flood elevation or maximum flood of record.
253

254 **Section 604.115 Usage**
255

- 256 a) Average daily usage must be based on finished water pumpage records. When
257 records are not available or when a new supply is proposed, average daily usage

258 must be based on at least 75 gallons per person per day based on the current or
259 projected population to be served.

260
261 b) The average daily usage estimate must be increased when large uses such as
262 irrigation, filling swimming pools, and service to commercial or industrial
263 establishments are known or anticipated.

264
265 c) When records are not available, maximum demand must be calculated as 1.5
266 times the average daily usage.

267
268 d) For Sections 604.1345 and 604.1350, peak hourly flow must be calculated using
269 six times the average daily usage and converted into units of gallons per minute.

270

271 **Section 604.120 Piping Identification**

272

273 a) Piping in a community water supply treatment facility must be identified clearly
274 by legends or the use of nametag labels identifying the contents of individual
275 pipes, spaced at intervals to allow convenient identification of individual pipes. A
276 consistent standard must be used throughout the system.

277

278 b) The following color scheme or a similar consistent scheme must be used to
279 identify piping in plants and pumping stations:

280

281 1) Water Lines

282

283 A) Raw or Recycle: Olive Green

284

285 B) Settled or Clarified: Aqua

286

287 C) Finished or Potable: Dark Blue

288

289 2) Chemical Lines

290

291 A) Alum or Primary Coagulant: Orange

292

293 B) Ammonia: White

294

295 C) Carbon Slurry: Black

296

297 D) Caustic: Yellow with Green Band

298

299 E) Chlorine (Gas and Solution): Yellow

300

- 301 F) Chlorine Dioxide: Yellow with Violet Band
- 302
- 303 G) Fluoride: Light Blue with Red Band
- 304
- 305 H) Lime Slurry: Light Green
- 306
- 307 I) Ozone: Yellow with Orange Band
- 308
- 309 J) Phosphate Compounds: Light Green with Red Band
- 310
- 311 K) Polymers or Coagulant Aids: Orange with Green Band
- 312
- 313 L) Potassium Permanganate: Violet
- 314
- 315 M) Soda Ash: Light Green with Orange Band
- 316
- 317 N) Sulfuric Acid: Yellow with Red Band
- 318
- 319 O) Sulfur Dioxide: Light Green with Yellow Band
- 320
- 321 3) Waste Lines
- 322
- 323 A) Backwash waste: Light Brown
- 324
- 325 B) Sludge: Dark Brown
- 326
- 327 C) Sewer (sanitary or other): Dark Grey
- 328
- 329 4) Other Lines
- 330
- 331 A) Compressed Air: Dark Green
- 332
- 333 B) Gas: Red
- 334
- 335 C) Other line: Light Grey
- 336
- 337 c) Potable water lines must be clearly and permanently identified where dual water
- 338 lines or pressure sewer systems exist.
- 339

Section 604.125 Automatic Equipment

- 340
- 341
- 342 a) Equipment that will automatically shut down a water treatment process is
- 343 acceptable, provided restart procedures are manual.

344
345
346
347
348
349
350
351
352
353
354
355
356
357
358
359
360
361
362
363
364
365
366
367
368
369
370
371
372
373
374
375
376
377
378
379
380
381
382
383
384
385
386

- b) Automatic startup must be allowed for treatment plants that treat only groundwater and have only unit processes not exposed to contamination. Examples include iron removal by protected aeration, enclosed retention and pressure sand filtration or ion exchange softening in a pressure vessel operated in a downflow mode.

Section 604.130 Operational Testing Equipment

- a) Monitoring Equipment. Community water supplies must have equipment to monitor the water as follows:
 - 1) Plants treating surface water and groundwater under the direct influence of surface water must have the capability to monitor and record the following:
 - A) chlorine residual, water temperature and pH at locations necessary to evaluate adequate CT disinfection; and
 - B) turbidity.
 - 2) Plants treating groundwater using iron removal or ion exchange softening must have the capability to monitor and record chlorine residual.
 - 3) Ion exchange plants for nitrate removal must continuously monitor and record the finished water nitrate level.
- b) Sampling Taps
 - 1) Smooth-nosed sampling taps must be provided for collecting representative samples of treated and untreated water.
 - 2) When fluoride is added, the sample tap for the finished water must be located after the fluoride solution is added and has thoroughly mixed with the water being fluoridated.
 - 3) Smooth-nosed sample taps for untreated water must be provided at each well or source.
- c) For measuring chlorine residual, DPD test equipment or other means approved in "Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater", incorporated by reference in 35 Ill. Adm. Code 611.102, must be used.

- 387 d) Testing equipment must be available to plants with specific treatment processes,
 388 which include:
 389
- 390 1) fluoride adjustment – test equipment for measuring levels of fluoride ion;
 391
 - 392 2) iron removal – test equipment for measuring ferrous and total iron levels;
 393
 - 394 3) cation exchange softening – equipment for measuring hardness, and
 395 chloride concentration;
 396
 - 397 4) coagulation and filtration – jar testing equipment for determining chemical
 398 dosages and equipment for measuring pH, hardness, total and
 399 phenolphthalein ("P") alkalinity, nitrate, and nitrite;
 400
 - 401 5) lime softening – equipment for measuring pH, hardness, and total and
 402 phenolphthalein alkalinity forms;
 403
 - 404 6) reverse osmosis – equipment for measuring total dissolved solids,
 405 chlorides and monitoring sulfates;
 406
 - 407 7) phosphate addition – equipment for measuring both orthophosphates and
 408 total phosphates;
 409
 - 410 8) anion exchange – equipment for continuous monitoring of nitrate
 411 concentration must be provided for treated water and finished water after
 412 blending;
 413
 - 414 9) stabilization – equipment for determining the effectiveness of stabilization
 415 treatment for parameters that may include temperature, pH, alkalinity,
 416 total dissolved solids, chloride, sulfate, calcium hardness and total
 417 hardness, expressed as calcium carbonate;
 418
 - 419 10) chloramination – equipment to measure free chlorine residual, total
 420 chlorine residual, monochloramine residual, and free ammonia-N;
 421
 - 422 11) coagulation using coagulants that contain aluminum – in addition to the
 423 equipment described in subsection (d)(4), equipment to measure total and
 424 insoluble aluminum;
 425
 - 426 12) manganese removal – equipment for measuring the concentration of total
 427 manganese and soluble manganese; and
 428

429 13) chlorine dioxide treatment – equipment for measuring chlorine dioxide
430 residual and chlorite ion concentration.
431

432 **Section 604.135 Repair Work and Emergency Operation**
433

434 a) The community water supply must be protected from contamination when any
435 part of the system is out of service for repair, construction, alteration or
436 replacement.
437

438 b) Disinfection Following Repair
439

440 1) Any part of a community water system that has direct contact with
441 finished water and has been out of service for repair, alteration or
442 replacement must be disinfected and sampled as required by 35 Ill. Adm.
443 Code 602.310 before being returned to service.
444

445 2) Equipment that does not come in contact with finished water, such as raw
446 surface water pumps, raw surface water transmission lines, chemical
447 mixing tanks and clarifiers, need only be flushed before being returned to
448 service.
449

450 3) Filters must be disinfected.
451

452 4) Wells, water storage tanks, water treatment plants, and water mains must
453 be disinfected in accordance with AWWA C651, C652, C653 or C654,
454 incorporated by reference in 35 Ill. Adm. Code 601.115.
455

456 c) Emergency Operation
457

458 1) Boil Order
459

460 A) Whenever microbiological contamination is determined to persist
461 in a community water supply, as demonstrated by microbiological
462 analysis results, the owners or official custodians of the supply
463 must notify all consumers as required by subsection (c)(2) to boil
464 for five minutes all water used for consumption or culinary
465 purposes.
466

467 B) This boil order will remain in effect until appropriate corrective
468 action approved by the Agency is taken and microbiological
469 samples demonstrate that the water is safe for domestic use.
470

471
472
473
474
475
476
477
478
479
480
481
482
483
484
485
486
487
488
489
490
491
492
493
494
495
496
497
498
499
500
501
502
503
504
505
506
507
508
509
510
511

- C) If the owner or official custodian of the supply fails to take the required action, the Agency may issue a boil order directly to the consumers affected.
 - D) Issuance of a boil order does not relieve the water supply from making public notification in accordance with 35 Ill. Adm. Code 611.Subpart V.
- 2) Required Notification
- A) Owners and operators of community water supplies must immediately notify the Agency at the appropriate Regional Office, in accordance with 35 Ill. Adm. Code 602.104(f), when there is knowledge or suspicion that a water supply has become contaminated or the community water supply's finished water quality is negatively impacted due to water treatment equipment malfunction.
 - B) Whenever the safety of a supply is endangered for any reason, including spillage of hazardous substances, the community water supply owner, official custodian, or Responsible Operator in Charge must take appropriate action to protect the community water supply, and immediately notify the Agency.
 - C) The Agency will require the community water supply to notify all consumers of appropriate actions to protect themselves if the water supply has become contaminated or the consumers' safety may be endangered. If the community water supply fails to make these notifications, the Agency must notify directly the consumers affected.
 - D) On weekends, holidays and after office hours, the Agency must be notified through the Illinois Emergency Management Agency at 1-800-782-7860.
- 3) When the water pressure falls below 20 pounds per square inch on any portion of the distribution system for any amount of time, the owner or official custodian of the community water supply must issue a boil order as required by subsection (c)(2) to those consumers affected unless the Agency has issued a SEP and:

- 512 A) There is a historical record of adequate chlorine residual as
513 required by Section 604.725(a) and approved turbidity levels in the
514 general area affected covering at least 12 monthly readings;
515
516 B) Samples for bacteriological examination are taken in the affected
517 area immediately and approximately 12 hours later; and
518
519 C) Tests for residual chlorine and turbidity taken at not more than
520 hourly intervals in the affected area for several hours do not vary
521 significantly from the historical record. If significant decrease in
522 chlorine residual or increase in turbidity occurs, a boil order as
523 required by subsection (c)(2) must be issued.

524
525 d) Emergency Operations Plan

- 526
527 1) Each community water supply must develop an emergency operations
528 plan for the provision of water under emergency circumstances, including
529 earthquakes, floods, tornados, and other disasters. The emergency
530 operations plan must include a review of the methods and means by which
531 alternative supplies of drinking water could be provided in the event of
532 destruction, impairment or contamination of community water supply.
533
534 2) The community water supply must review its emergency operations plan
535 at least every three years and revise the plan as necessary. The community
536 water supply must maintain the emergency operations plan on site and
537 make it available to the Agency, upon request.
538

539 **Section 604.140 Nitrification Action Plan**

540
541 Any community water supply distributing water without a free chlorine residual must create a
542 Nitrification Action Plan (NAP). The NAP must:

- 543
544 a) contain a plan for monitoring total ammonia-N, free ammonia-N, nitrite-N,
545 nitrate-N, monochloramine residual, dichloramine residual, and total chlorine
546 residual;
547
548 b) contain system specific levels of the chemicals in subsection (a) when action must
549 be taken;
550
551 c) contain specific corrective actions to be taken if the levels in subsection (b) are
552 exceeded; and
553
554 d) be maintained on site and made available to the Agency, upon request.

555
 556
 557
 558
 559
 560
 561
 562
 563
 564
 565
 566
 567
 568
 569
 570
 571
 572
 573
 574
 575
 576
 577
 578
 579
 580
 581
 582
 583
 584
 585
 586
 587
 588
 589
 590
 591
 592
 593

Section 604.145 Exceptions for Community Water Supplies

- a) A community water supply operating before the effective date of this Part must not be required to modify or replace components to meet the requirements of this Part if:
 - 1) the requirements of 35 Ill. Adm. Code 611 are met;
 - 2) the requirements of Sections 604.205, 604.230 and 604.1210 are met;
 - 3) water pressure meets the standards of Section 604.1415(a)(1); and
 - 4) the components were permitted or no permits were required at the time of construction.

- b) Alternate Design, Maintenance and Operation Requirements
 - 1) As specified in this Part, the Agency may approve design, maintenance or operation requirements different from those contained in this Part so long as the alternative produces water meeting the requirements of 35 Ill. Adm. Code 601.101 and 35 Ill. Adm. Code 611.
 - 2) When approving alternate design, maintenance or operation requirements, the Agency must issue a construction permit, operating permit or special exception permit.
 - 3) The Agency must approve alternate design, maintenance or operation requirements when the community water supply demonstrates that compliance with this Part is economically unreasonable or technically impossible.

Section 604.150 Protection of Community Water Supply Structures

- a) Each community water supply must protect its wells, clear water reservoirs, suction lines, gravity filters, iron removal, chlorine reaction and wet salt storage basins from sources of contamination by maintaining the following minimum distances:

Source of Contamination	Distance for Clay or Loam Soils	Distances for Soils with Higher Permeability than Clay or Loam

Cesspools, leaching sewage disposal pits	150'	300'
Privies	150'	300'
Septic tanks and subsurface septic tanks effluent disposal tile	75'	150'
Livestock, grazing areas or feedlots	50'	100'
Sewers (non-watertight)	50'	50'
Sewers (cast iron pipe, with leaded or mechanical joints)	25'	25'
Sewers (extra-heavy cast iron pipe, asbestos-cement pressure pipe, prestressed concrete pipe, or PVC pipe meeting water main standards, with pressure tested, leaded, mechanical or slip-on joints)	10'	10'
Washwater sumps of reinforced concrete construction	10'	10'
Flood waters – A horizontal distance must be maintained by natural earth or fill. In addition, wells must meet the requirements of Section 604.240(k).	15'*	15'*
Flood waters – A vertical distance must be maintained to which structure and earth protection must be carried above maximum high water elevation. In addition, wells must meet the requirements of Section 604.240(k).	2'	2'

Fuel storage tanks above ground	25'	25'
* The Agency must consider special structural arrangements equivalent to earthen construction for protection of the well when horizontal earth protection is impractical.		
** unless otherwise approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b)		

594
595
596
597
598
599
600
601
602
603
604
605
606
607
608
609
610
611
612
613
614
615
616
617
618
619
620
621
622
623
624
625
626
627
628
629
630
631

- b) Wells must meet the setback requirements of the Act.
- c) Fuel storage tanks located at a community water supply facility must be above ground and must have secondary containment.

Section 604.155 Electrical Controls and Standby Power

- a) Electrical controls must be located above grade, in areas not subject to flooding.
- b) Each community water supply must provide on site, dedicated standby power capable of maintaining continued operation of its water system during power outages to meet the average daily usage determined under Section 604.115.

Section 604.160 Safety

- a) All community water supplies whose treatment involves chemical application must have and maintain a chemical safety plan.
- b) All community water supply personnel involved in the use and maintenance of chemicals must have periodic safety training.

Section 604.165 Monthly Operating Report

- a) The community water supply must prepare an operating report on a form approved by the Agency as specified in a construction, operating or special exception permit.
- b) An individual set of operating reports must be maintained for each installation when more than one source of water with separate chemical addition equipment is used.
- c) The operating report must be signed by the Responsible Operator in Charge and submitted to the Agency within 30 days after the last day of the month.
- d) A copy of the operating report records must be maintained by the official custodian of the community water supply.

632 **Section 604.170 Security**

633

634 a) Each community water supply well, well house, raw water intake structure,
635 pumping stations, treatment plant buildings, and treated water storage reservoirs
636 must be protected to prevent vandalism and entrance by animals or unauthorized
637 persons.

638

639 b) Fencing, locks on tank access hatches, or other necessary precautions must be
640 provided to prevent trespassing, vandalism, and sabotage.

641

642

SUBPART B: SOURCE DEVELOPMENT

643

644 **Section 604.200 General Requirements**

645

646 a) Each water supply must take its raw water from the best available source that is
647 economically reasonable and technically possible.

648

649 b) In selecting the source of water to be developed, the community water supply
650 must prove the following:

651

652 1) an adequate quantity of water will be available; and

653

654 2) the water that is to be delivered to the consumers will meet the current
655 requirements of the Board and Act with respect to microbiological,
656 physical, chemical and radiological qualities.

657

658 c) A surface water source includes tributary streams and drainage basins, natural
659 lakes and artificial reservoirs or impoundments above the point of water supply
660 intake.

661

662 d) A groundwater source includes all water obtained from wells.

663

664 e) The Agency will approve surface water, groundwater under the direct influence of
665 surface water, or groundwater as a community water supply source only if
666 treatment produces water that meets the primary drinking water standards of 35
667 Ill. Adm. Code 611 and the following conditions are met:

668

669 1) The design of the water treatment plant must consider the worst conditions
670 that may exist during the life of the system.

671

672 2) Sampling must be performed to determine treatment requirements. The
673 Agency may require samples be taken at least once a month over a 12-

674 consecutive month period. Representative samples must be submitted to
675 the Agency to determine raw water quality.

676

677

678

679

680

681

682

- 3) More frequent sampling must be required to obtain a true representation of raw water quality. Raw water characteristics must be determined after heavy rainfall and runoff or low stream flow, and at other times when unusual factors pertaining to physical and chemical quality, treatability, tastes and odors exist.

683

684

685

686

687

- 4) Auxiliary treatment must be provided for waters when the geometric mean of fecal coliform exceeds 2000 per 100 ml. Examples of auxiliary treatment are presedimentation, prechlorination and storage of raw water for 30 days or more.

688

Section 604.205 Surface Water Quantity

689

690 The quantity of surface water at the source must:

691

692

693

694

695

- a) be adequate to meet the maximum projected water demand of the service area as shown by calculations based on a one in 50-year drought or the extreme drought of record, and should include consideration of multiple year droughts;
- b) provide a 20% surplus unless otherwise approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b); and
- c) be adequate to compensate for all losses, including silting, evaporation, seepage and required water releases.

696

697

698

699

700

701

702

Section 604.210 Surface Water Quality

703

704

705

706

707

708

709

710

711

712

713

714

715

716

- a) For all surface water, community water supplies must provide conventional filtration treatment or filtration treatment using technologies approved by the Agency under 35 Ill. Adm. Code 611.250(d) and disinfection.
- b) For all groundwater under the direct influence of surface water, community water supplies must provide filtration treatment using technologies approved by the Agency under 35 Ill. Adm. Code 611.250 and disinfection.
- c) A source water assessment under Section 604.315 must be completed, considering factors, both natural and manmade, that may affect water quality in the water supply stream, river, lake or reservoir, or groundwater under direct influence of surface water.

Section 604.215 Surface Water Structures

717
718
719
720
721
722
723
724
725
726
727
728
729
730
731
732
733
734
735
736
737
738
739
740
741
742
743
744
745
746
747
748
749
750
751
752
753
754
755
756
757
758
759

- a) Design of intake structures must provide for:
 - 1) withdrawal of water from more than one level if quality varies with depth;
 - 2) separate facilities for release of less desirable water held in storage;
 - 3) where frazil ice may be a problem, holding the velocity of flow into the intake structure to a minimum, generally not to exceed 0.5 feet per second;
 - 4) inspection manholes every 1000 feet for pipe sizes large enough to permit visual inspection;
 - 5) cleaning of the inlet line;
 - 6) protection against rupture by dragging anchors, ice and other factors;
 - 7) ports located above the bottom of the stream, lake or impoundment, but at sufficient depth to be kept submerged at low water levels;
 - 8) where shore wells are not provided, a diversion device capable of keeping large quantities of fish or debris from entering an intake structure; and
 - 9) when buried surface water collectors are used, sufficient intake opening area must be provided to minimize inlet head loss. Particular attention should be given to the selection of backfill material in relation to the collector pipe slot size and gradation of the native material over the collector system.

- b) Raw water pumping station must:
 - 1) be protected from flooding and, when feasible, located above grade;
 - 2) be accessible;
 - 3) be designed against flotation;
 - 4) be equipped with a screen before the pump suction well;
 - 5) provide for introduction of chlorine or other chemicals in the raw water transmission line if necessary for quality control;

- 760 6) have intake valves and provisions for backflushing or cleaning by a
- 761 mechanical device and testing for leaks, where practical;
- 762
- 763 7) have provisions for withstanding surges when necessary; and
- 764
- 765 8) be constructed to prevent intrusion of contaminants.
- 766

767 c) Side Channel Raw Water Storage Reservoir

- 768
- 769 1) A side channel water storage reservoir is a facility into which water is
- 770 pumped during periods of good quality and high stream flow for future
- 771 release to treatment facilities.
- 772
- 773 2) Side channel raw water storage reservoirs must be constructed to assure
- 774 that:
- 775
- 776 A) water quality is protected by controlling runoff into the reservoir;
- 777
- 778 B) dikes are structurally sound and protected against wave action and
- 779 erosion;
- 780
- 781 C) intake structures and devices meet requirements of subsection (a);
- 782
- 783 D) point of influent flow is separated from the point of withdrawal;
- 784
- 785 E) separate pipes are provided for influent to and effluent from the
- 786 reservoir; and
- 787
- 788 F) a bypass line is provided around the reservoir to allow direct
- 789 pumping to the treatment facilities.
- 790

791 **Section 604.220 Invasive Mussel Control**

- 792
- 793 a) When chemical treatment for the control of invasive mussels is permitted by the
- 794 Agency:
- 795
- 796 1) chemical treatment must be in accordance with Subpart K;
- 797
- 798 2) plant safety items, including ventilation, operator protective equipment,
- 799 eyewashes/showers, and cross connection control must be provided;
- 800
- 801 3) solution piping and diffusers must be installed within the intake pipe or in
- 802 a suitable carrier pipe. Provisions must be made to prevent dispersal of

- 803 chemicals into the water environment outside the intake. Diffusers must
804 be located and designed to protect all intake structure components; and
805
806 4) The chemicals feeder must be interlocked with plant system controls to
807 shut down automatically when the raw water flow stops.
808
809 b) When alternative control methods are proposed for the control of invasive
810 mussels, appropriate piloting or demonstration studies must be provided to the
811 Agency for approval.
812

813 **Section 604.225 Reservoirs**

814
815 Reservoirs must provide, where applicable, for:

- 816
817 a) removal of brush and trees to high water elevation;
818
819 b) protection from floods during construction; and
820
821 c) abandonment of all wells that will be inundated.
822

823 **Section 604.230 Groundwater Quantity**

- 824
825 a) A community water supply must determine groundwater source adequacy by the
826 amount of water produced by each well pumping within its calculated safe yield.
827
828 b) Multiple Well Systems: When multiple wells are used, the combined delivery
829 must equal or exceed the maximum average daily demand under Section
830 604.105(a) with the largest producing well out of service.
831
832 c) Single Well Systems: No community water supply, the construction or
833 modification of which commences after the effective date of this Section, may
834 rely only on a single well for its water source. A community water supply, the
835 construction of which commenced before and that is not modified after the
836 effective date of this Section, may rely on a single well for its water source, but
837 must be placed on the critical review list under 35 Ill. Adm. Code 602.107. For
838 the purposes of this subsection, "modified" means when the fixed capital costs of
839 the new components constructed within a 2-year period exceed 50% of the fixed
840 capital cost of a comparable entirely new facility.
841
842 d) The well location must be selected to minimize the impact on other wells and
843 other water resources.
844

845 **Section 604.235 Groundwater Quality**

846
847
848
849
850
851
852
853
854
855
856
857
858
859
860
861
862
863
864
865
866
867
868
869
870
871
872
873
874
875
876
877
878
879
880
881
882
883
884
885
886
887
888

- a) Each community water supply using groundwater must collect and analyze one sample per well per month for total coliform bacteria. The analysis must be performed by a certified laboratory.
 - 1) If a routine sample result is total coliform-positive, the community water supply must collect and analyze another sample within 24 hours after being notified of the positive result. The sample must be submitted to a certified laboratory for analysis.
 - 2) Results that show the presence of coliform and have been confirmed by a sample taken under subsection (a)(1) must be reported to the Agency within 24 hours after being notified of the positive result of the sample taken under subsection (a)(1).
- b) The Agency must require multiple barrier treatment to achieve at least 99.99 percent (4-log) removal or inactivation of viruses for all groundwater sources subject to bacteriological contamination.
- c) When maintenance or equipment replacement on a well occurs that does not require a construction or operating permit under 35 Ill. Adm. Code 602, one sample from the well must be submitted to a certified laboratory for analysis for total coliform bacteria.
 - 1) If the sample result is satisfactory, the well may be placed into service.
 - 2) If the sample result is unsatisfactory, the well may not be placed into service until samples collected from the well on two consecutive days and tested by a certified laboratory have satisfactory results.
- d) A source water assessment under Section 604.315 must be completed considering factors, both natural and manmade, that may affect water quality in the groundwater.

Section 604.240 General Well Construction

- a) Drilling fluids and additives must not impart any toxic substance to the water or promote bacterial contamination.
- b) Minimum protected depths of drilled wells must provide watertight construction to exclude contamination and seal off formations that are, or may be, contaminated or yield undesirable water.

- 889 c) Surface or temporary steel casing used for construction must be capable of
 890 withstanding the structural load imposed during its installation and removal.
 891 Surface or temporary casing must be removed during or prior to grouting or it
 892 must be grouted in place when set according to subsection (i).
 893
- 894 d) The well casing material must be steel. Permanent steel casing pipe must:
 895
- 896 1) be new single steel casing pipe meeting AWWA A100, incorporated by
 897 reference in 35 Ill. Adm. Code 601.115, for water well construction;
 898
 - 899 2) have a minimum weight and thickness indicated in Table A;
 900
 - 901 3) be equipped with a drive shoe when driven; and
 902
 - 903 4) have full circumferential welds or threaded coupling joints.
 904
- 905 e) All wells during construction must be protected against the entrance of water,
 906 contaminants and tampering. Methods for capping a well include a welded metal
 907 plate and a threaded cap.
 908
- 909 f) Packers must be of material that will not impart taste, odor, toxic substances or
 910 bacterial contamination to the well water. Lead packers must not be used.
 911
- 912 g) Screens must:
 913
- 914 1) be constructed of materials resistant to damage by chemical action of
 915 groundwater or cleaning operations;
 916
 - 917 2) have size of openings based on sieve analysis of formation and/or gravel
 918 pack materials;
 919
 - 920 3) have sufficient length and diameter to provide adequate specific capacity
 921 and low aperture entrance velocity;
 922
 - 923 4) be installed so that pumping water level remains above the screen under
 924 all operating conditions; and
 925
 - 926 5) be provided with a bottom plate or washdown bottom fitting of the same
 927 material as the screen.
 928
- 929 h) Grouting Requirements. The annulus of all permanent well casings must be
 930 grouted from the original ground surface or pitless unit to a minimum depth of 10
 931 feet utilizing a minimum thickness of 1½ inches of grout.

932
 933
 934
 935
 936
 937
 938
 939
 940
 941
 942
 943
 944
 945
 946
 947
 948
 949
 950
 951
 952
 953
 954
 955
 956
 957
 958
 959
 960
 961
 962
 963
 964
 965
 966
 967
 968
 969
 970
 971
 972
 973
 974

- 1) Neat Cement Grout. Cement conforming to AWWA A100 and water, with not more than six gallons of water per 94 pounds of cement, must be used for 1½ inch openings.
- 2) Concrete Grout. Equal parts of cement conforming to AWWA A100 and sand, with not more than six gallons of water per 94 pounds of cement, may be used for annular openings larger than 1½ inches. For annular openings greater than four inches, gravel added to the concrete must not exceed ½ inch.
- 3) Application
 - A) A minimum thickness of 1½ inches of grout around permanent casings, including couplings, must be provided.
 - B) Prior to grouting through creviced or fractured formations, bentonite or similar materials may be added to the annular opening, in the manner indicated for grouting.
 - C) When the annular opening is less than four inches, grout must be installed under pressure by means of a grout pump from the bottom of the annular opening upward in one continuous operation until the annular opening is filled.
 - D) When the annular opening is four inches or greater and extends less than 100 feet, and concrete grout is used, it may be placed by gravity through a grout pipe installed to the bottom of the annular opening in one continuous operation until the annular opening is filled.
 - E) Grout must be allowed to overflow from the annular opening until the proper density or percent solids has been achieved.
 - F) Standby grouting equipment for grouting annular openings, including a backup grout pump and tremie pipe, must be on site during the grouting of all wells.
 - G) The conductor pipe must be completely withdrawn from the well prior to flushing excess grout from the conductor pipe when grouting down the annular space or must be disconnected from the grout shoe or street elbow prior to flushing excess grout when grouting within the casing.

975
976
977
978
979
980
981
982
983
984
985
986
987
988
989
990
991
992
993
994
995
996
997
998
999
1000
1001
1002
1003
1004
1005
1006
1007
1008
1009
1010
1011
1012
1013
1014
1015
1016

- H) After cement grouting is applied, work on the well must be discontinued until the cement or concrete grout has properly set.
- I) Grout placement must be sufficient to achieve proper density or percent solids throughout the annular space.
- 4) Guides. The casing must be provided with sufficient guides welded to the casing to center the casing in the drill hole, prevent displacement of the casing and still permit unobstructed flow and uniform thickness of grout.
- i) Upper Terminal Well Construction
 - 1) Permanent casing for all groundwater sources must project at least 12 inches above the pumphouse, well platform floor or concrete apron surface and at least 18 inches above final ground surface.
 - 2) Where a well house is constructed, the floor surface must be at least six inches above the final ground elevation.
 - 3) Protection from physical damage must be provided.
 - 4) The upper terminal must be constructed to prevent contamination from entering the well.
 - 5) Where well appurtenances protrude through the upper terminal, the connections to the upper terminus must be mechanical or welded connections that are watertight.
- j) Upper Terminal Well Construction in the Flood Plain of a 100-year Flood or Flood of Record
 - 1) Sites subject to flooding must be provided with an earth mound to raise the well house floor to an elevation at least two feet above the highest known flood elevation, or other suitable protection as determined by the Agency. A 15-foot horizontal distance must be maintained.
 - 2) The top of the well casing at sites subject to flooding must terminate at least three feet above the 100-year flood level or the highest known flood elevation, whichever is higher, or as otherwise approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b).

- 1017 3) Wells must have a six-inch concrete envelope completely surrounding the
1018 regular casing and extending at least 10 feet below original ground
1019 surface.
1020
- 1021 k) Development
1022
- 1023 1) Every well must be developed to remove the native silts and clays, drilling
1024 mud or finer fraction of the gravel pack.
1025
- 1026 2) Development must continue until the maximum specific capacity is
1027 obtained from the completed well.
1028
- 1029 3) Where chemical conditioning is required, specifications submitted to the
1030 Agency under 35 Ill. Adm. Code 602 must include provisions for the
1031 method, equipment, chemicals, testing for residual chemicals, and disposal
1032 of waste.
1033
- 1034 4) Where blasting procedures are used, specifications submitted to the
1035 Agency under 35 Ill. Adm. Code 602 must include the provisions for
1036 blasting and cleaning. The grouting and casing must not be damaged by
1037 the blasting.
1038
- 1039 l) When an operating permit is not required under 35 Ill. Adm. Code 602,
1040 disinfection of modified or reconditioned wells must be provided, and a record of
1041 microbiological sample results must be maintained for five years.
1042
- 1043 m) Test wells and groundwater sources that are not in use must be sealed in
1044 accordance with 77 Ill. Adm. Code 920.120. The sealing form specified in 77 Ill.
1045 Adm. Code 920.120(e)(2) must be submitted to the Agency not more than 30 days
1046 after the well is sealed.
1047

1048 **Section 604.245 Well Testing and Records**
1049

- 1050 a) The specific capacity of the production well must be determined by a drawdown
1051 test before the well is placed in service.
1052
- 1053 b) Aquifer property data must be:
1054
- 1055 1) determined by using published values of transmissivity and hydraulic
1056 conductivity;
1057
- 1058 2) estimated by using specific capacity; or
1059

1060
1061
1062
1063
1064
1065
1066
1067
1068
1069
1070
1071
1072
1073
1074
1075
1076
1077
1078
1079
1080
1081
1082
1083
1084
1085
1086
1087
1088
1089
1090
1091
1092
1093
1094
1095
1096
1097
1098
1099
1100
1101
1102

3) determined by using a pump test with an observation well.

c) Pump Test

1) A pump test must be performed on every production well after construction and prior to placement of the permanent pump.

2) A pump test must have a capacity of at least 1.5 times the flow anticipated at the maximum anticipated drawdown.

3) The test must provide, as a minimum, for continuous pumping for at least 24 hours at the design pumping rate or until stabilized drawdown has continued for at least six hours when test pumped at 1.5 times the design pumping rate.

d) The following information must be submitted to the Agency before the Agency will issue an operating permit:

1) pump test data:

A) the latitude and longitude of the observation well;

B) test pump capacity head characteristics;

C) static water level;

D) depth of test pump settings; and

E) time of starting and ending each test cycle;

2) static water level in the production well and observation wells;

3) pumping water level in the production well;

4) transmissivity in gallons per day per foot of drawdown (GPD/ft);

5) hydraulic conductivity in gallons per day per square foot (GPD/ft²) or feet per day (ft/day);

6) saturated thickness of the aquifer;

7) storage coefficient or specific yield (dimensionless); and

- 1103 8) lateral area of influence calculated under 35 Ill. Adm. Code 671.
1104
1105 9) recording and graphic evaluation of the following, at one-hour intervals or
1106 less:
1107
1108 A) pumping rate;
1109
1110 B) pumping water level;
1111
1112 C) drawdown;
1113
1114 D) water recovery rate and levels; and
1115
1116 E) specific capacity, measured in gallons per minute per foot
1117 (GPM/ft) of drawdown.
1118
1119 10) a determination of the regional groundwater gradient and flow direction:
1120
1121 A) if the groundwater gradient and flow direction was estimated,
1122 provide the data and the source of the data;
1123
1124 B) if the groundwater gradient and flow direction was not estimated,
1125 provide the longitude and latitude of the wells used, well logs and
1126 the water elevations observed in the wells during the pump test;
1127
1128 C) provide the compass direction clockwise from north in degrees;
1129 and
1130
1131 D) provide the gradient.
1132
1133 11) geological data:
1134
1135 A) a driller's log determined from samples collected at 5-foot intervals
1136 and at each pronounced change in formation;
1137
1138 B) accurate geographical location, such as latitude and longitude or
1139 GIS coordinates;
1140
1141 C) records of drill hole diameters and depths;
1142
1143 D) order of size and length of casing, screens and liners;
1144
1145 E) grouting depths;

1146
1147
1148
1149
1150
1151
1152
1153
1154
1155
1156
1157
1158
1159
1160
1161
1162
1163
1164
1165
1166
1167
1168
1169
1170
1171
1172
1173
1174
1175
1176
1177
1178
1179
1180
1181
1182
1183
1184
1185
1186
1187
1188

- F) formations penetrated;
- G) water levels; and
- H) location of any blast charges.

- e) Every well must be tested in accordance with AWWA A100, incorporated by reference in 35 Ill. Adm. Code 601.115, for plumbness and alignment. The test method and allowable tolerance must be clearly stated in the specifications submitted to the Agency.
- f) The owner of each well must retain all records pertaining to each well's construction, maintenance and operation.

Section 604.250 Aquifer Types and Construction Methods

- a) Sand or Gravel Wells
 - 1) Unless otherwise approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b), the permanent casing and grout must extend at least 25 feet below the original ground elevation.
 - 2) If a temporary or a surface casing is used, it must be completely withdrawn.
- b) Gravel Pack Material
 - 1) Gravel pack materials must:
 - A) be sized based on sieve analysis of the formation; and
 - B) be well-rounded particles of 95 percent siliceous material that are smooth and uniform, free of foreign material, properly sized, and washed and then disinfected immediately prior to or during placement.
 - 2) Gravel Pack
 - A) Gravel pack must be placed in one continuous operation.
 - B) Gravel pack must be placed in a manner that prevents segregation and gradation during placement.

1189
1190
1191
1192
1193
1194
1195
1196
1197
1198
1199
1200
1201
1202
1203
1204
1205
1206
1207
1208
1209
1210
1211
1212
1213
1214
1215
1216
1217
1218
1219
1220
1221
1222
1223
1224
1225
1226
1227
1228
1229
1230

- C) The annular space between the well screen and the hole must allow for proper placement of gravel pack.
 - D) Gravel pack must extend above the highest well screen with an allowance for settling.
 - E) Protection from leakage of grout into the gravel pack or screen must be provided.
 - F) Permanent inner casing and outer casings must meet the requirements of Section 604.240(d).
- 3) Unless otherwise approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b), minimum permanent casing and grouted depth must be at least 25 feet below the original ground elevation.
- c) Radial Water Collector
- 1) Locations of all caisson construction joints and porthole assemblies must be indicated on plans submitted to the Agency.
 - 2) Provisions must be made to assure that radial collectors are essentially horizontal.
 - 3) Caisson Construction
 - A) The caisson wall must be reinforced to withstand the forces to which it will be subjected.
 - B) The top of the caisson must be extended at least above the flood plain of a 100-year flood or flood of record and covered with a watertight floor.
 - C) All openings in the floor must be curbed and protected from entrance of foreign material.
 - D) The pump discharge piping must not be placed through the caisson walls.
- d) Fractured or Highly Permeable Bedrock Aquifer Wells

- 1231
1232
1233
1234
1235
1236
1237
- 1) Where the depth of unconsolidated formations is more than 50 feet over fractured or highly permeable bedrock, the permanent casing must be firmly seated in rock.
 - 2) Where the depth of unconsolidated formations is less than 50 feet, the depth of casing and grout must be at least 50 feet.

1238 **Section 604.255 Well Pumps, Discharge Piping and Appurtenances**

1239
1240
1241
1242
1243
1244
1245
1246
1247
1248
1249
1250
1251
1252
1253
1254
1255
1256
1257
1258
1259
1260
1261
1262
1263
1264
1265
1266
1267
1268
1269
1270
1271
1272
1273

- a) Where line shaft pumps are used:
 - 1) the casing must be firmly connected to the pump structure or have the casing inserted into a recess extending at least one-half inch into the pump base;
 - 2) the pump foundation and base must be at least six inches above the finished floor elevation; and
 - 3) lubricants must comply with Section 604.105(f).
- b) Where a submersible pump is used:
 - 1) the top of the casing must be effectively sealed to prohibit the entrance of water under all conditions of vibration or movement of conductors or cables;
 - 2) the electrical cable must be firmly attached to the riser pipe at 20-foot intervals or less; and
 - 3) mercury seals must not be used when an existing submersible pump is replaced or a new submersible pump is installed.
- c) Discharge Piping
 - 1) The discharge piping for each well must:
 - A) be designed to minimize friction loss;
 - B) be equipped with a check valve in or at the well, a shutoff valve, a pressure gauge, and a means of measuring flow;
 - C) be protected from the entrance of contamination;

- 1274 D) have control valves and appurtenances located above the
- 1275 pumphouse floor when an above-ground discharge is provided;
- 1276
- 1277 E) be equipped with a smooth nosed sampling tap at least 18-inches
- 1278 above the floor to facilitate sample collection, located at a point
- 1279 where positive pressure is maintained, but before any treatment
- 1280 chemicals are applied;
- 1281
- 1282 F) when necessary to remove entrapped air from the well, be
- 1283 equipped with an air release-vacuum relief valve located upstream
- 1284 from the check valve, with exhaust/relief piping terminating in a
- 1285 down-turned position at least 18 inches above the floor and
- 1286 covered with a 24 mesh, corrosion resistant screen;
- 1287
- 1288 G) be valved to permit test pumping and control of each well;
- 1289
- 1290 H) have all exposed piping, valves and appurtenances protected
- 1291 against physical damage and freezing;
- 1292
- 1293 I) be anchored to prevent movement and be supported to prevent
- 1294 excessive bending forces;
- 1295
- 1296 J) be protected against surge or water hammer; and
- 1297
- 1298 K) be constructed so that it can be disconnected from the well or well
- 1299 pump to allow the well pump to be pulled.
- 1300
- 1301 2) The well must have a means of pumping to waste that is not directly
- 1302 connected to a sewer.
- 1303
- 1304 3) The discharge, drop or column piping inside the well for submersible,
- 1305 submersible jet and submersible line shaft pumps must:
- 1306
- 1307 A) be capable of supporting the weight of the submersible pump,
- 1308 piping, water and appurtenances, and of withstanding the thrust,
- 1309 torque, torque fatigue and other reaction loads created during
- 1310 pumping; and
- 1311
- 1312 B) use lubricants, fittings, brackets, tape or other appurtenances that
- 1313 comply with Section 604.105(f).
- 1314
- 1315 d) Pitless Well Units
- 1316

1317
1318
1319
1320
1321
1322
1323
1324
1325
1326
1327
1328
1329
1330
1331
1332
1333
1334
1335
1336
1337
1338
1339
1340
1341
1342
1343
1344
1345
1346
1347
1348
1349
1350
1351
1352
1353
1354
1355
1356
1357
1358
1359

- 1) Pitless units must:
 - A) be shop-fabricated from the point of connection with the well casing to the unit cap or cover;
 - B) be threaded or welded to the well casing;
 - C) be of watertight construction throughout;
 - D) be of materials and weight at least equivalent and compatible to the casing;
 - E) have field connection to the lateral discharge from the pitless unit of threaded, flanged or mechanical joint connection; and
 - F) terminate at least 18 inches above final ground elevation or three feet above the 100-year flood level or the highest known flood elevation, whichever is higher.

- 2) The design of the pitless unit must make provision for:
 - A) access to disinfect the well;
 - B) a properly constructed casing vent meeting the requirements of subsection (e);
 - C) facilities to measure water levels in the well, under subsection (f);
 - D) a cover at the upper terminal of the well that will prevent the entrance of contamination;
 - E) a contamination-proof entrance connection for electrical cable;
 - F) an inside diameter as great as that of the well casing to facilitate work and repair on the well, pump, or well screen; and
 - G) at least one check valve within the well casing.

- 3) If the connection to the casing is by field weld, the shop-assembled unit must be designed specifically for field welding to the casing. The only field welding permitted will be that needed to connect a pitless unit to the casing.

1360
1361
1362
1363
1364
1365
1366
1367
1368
1369
1370
1371
1372
1373
1374
1375
1376
1377
1378
1379
1380
1381
1382
1383
1384
1385
1386
1387
1388
1389
1390
1391
1392
1393
1394
1395
1396
1397
1398
1399
1400
1401
1402

- e) Casing Vent
 - 1) Well casing must be vented to the atmosphere.
 - 2) The vent must terminate in a downturned position, at or above the top of the casing or pitless unit, no less than 12 inches above grade or floor, in a minimum 1½ inch diameter opening covered with a 24 mesh, corrosion resistant screen.
 - 3) The pipe connecting the casing to the vent must be of adequate size to provide rapid venting of the casing.
 - 4) Where vertical turbine pumps are used, vents may be placed into the side of the casing.
- f) Water Level Measurement
 - 1) Each well must be equipped with a means for taking water level measurements.
 - 2) Where pneumatic water level measuring equipment is used, it must be made using corrosion-resistant materials attached firmly to the drop pipe or pump column to prevent entrance of foreign materials.
- g) Observation wells must meet the requirements in 77 Ill. Adm. Code 920.170.

SUBPART C: SOURCE WATER PROTECTION PLAN

Section 604.300 Purpose

The purpose of the following requirements is to facilitate protection of source water quality and quantity.

Section 604.305 Source Water Protection Plan Requirement and Contents

Each community water supply that treats surface or groundwater as a primary or emergency supply of water must develop a source water protection plan that contains the following minimum elements:

- a) a vision statement as set forth in Section 604.310;
- b) a source water assessment as set forth in Section 604.315;

- 1403 c) the objectives set forth in Section 604.320; and
- 1404
- 1405 d) an action plan as set forth in Section 604.325.
- 1406

1407 **Section 604.310 Vision Statement**

1408

1409 The vision statement must include the following:

- 1410
- 1411 a) the community water supply's policy and commitment to protecting source water;
- 1412
- 1413 b) an explanation of the community water supply's resources to protect source water;
- 1414
- 1415 c) an explanation of the barriers to protecting source water; and
- 1416
- 1417 d) the names of the individuals who developed the vision statement.
- 1418

1419 **Section 604.315 Source Water Assessment**

- 1420
- 1421 a) The source water assessment must contain the following information:
- 1422
- 1423 1) statement of the importance of the source water;
- 1424
- 1425 2) a list of water supplies that obtain water from this community water
- 1426 supply;
- 1427
- 1428 3) delineation of all sources of water used by the community water supply,
- 1429 including:
- 1430
- 1431 A) for surface water, description of the watershed, map of the
- 1432 watershed, and intake locations;
- 1433
- 1434 B) for groundwater, the well identification number, well description,
- 1435 well status and well depth; a description of setback zones; and a
- 1436 description of the aquifer for each well;
- 1437
- 1438 4) a report on the quality of the source water for all sources of water
- 1439 delineated in subsection (a)(3), including:
- 1440
- 1441 A) when and where samples used to determine the quality of the
- 1442 source water were taken. These samples must be tested by a
- 1443 certified laboratory; and
- 1444
- 1445 B) the certified laboratory's results;

1446
 1447
 1448
 1449
 1450
 1451
 1452
 1453
 1454
 1455
 1456
 1457
 1458
 1459
 1460
 1461
 1462
 1463
 1464
 1465
 1466
 1467
 1468
 1469
 1470
 1471
 1472
 1473
 1474
 1475
 1476
 1477
 1478
 1479
 1480
 1481
 1482
 1483
 1484
 1485
 1486
 1487
 1488

- 5) a report on the quality of the finished water;
- 6) identification of potential sources of contamination to the source water;
- 7) analysis of the source water's susceptibility to contamination; and
- 8) explanation of the community water supply's efforts to protect its source water.

- b) Upon request, the Agency will provide technical assistance to a community water supply in conducting the source water assessment.
- c) A community water supply may use a Source Water Assessment Program Fact Sheet prepared by the Agency to fulfill the requirements of this Section.

Section 604.320 Source Water Protection Plan Objectives

The source water protection plan must contain a list of the community water supply's objectives for protecting source water. These objectives can include meeting the requirements of any of the Sections in this Subpart, including developing a vision statement or performing a source water assessment. Objectives may also address the specific problems or issues identified in the source water assessment and should consider current and potential future issues.

Section 604.325 Action Plan

In the action plan, the community water supply must identify the actions needed to achieve the community water supply's objectives determined under Section 604.320. The action plan must include the following:

- a) descriptions of all projects, programs, and activities developed by the community water supply to meet the objectives listed in Section 604.320;
- b) the community water supply's schedule for implementing projects, programs and activities;
- c) an identification of the necessary resources to implement the plan; and
- d) an identification of the potential problems with and obstacles to implementing the plan.

Section 604.330 Submission

- 1489 a) A community water supply that first commenced construction after the effective
 1490 date must develop and submit a source water protection plan simultaneously with
 1491 the construction permit application.
 1492
- 1493 b) A community water supply in existence as of the effective date must develop and
 1494 submit to the Agency for approval a source water protection plan within the
 1495 following time frame after the effective date:
 1496
- 1497 1) within 3 years, for a community water supply serving a population greater
 1498 than 50,000 persons;
 1499
- 1500 2) within 4 years, for a community water supply serving a population of
 1501 greater than 3,000 but less than or equal to 49,999 persons; or
 1502
- 1503 3) within 5 years, for a community water supply serving a population of less
 1504 than or equal to 2,999 persons.
 1505
- 1506 c) An existing community water supply that anticipates using a new source of water
 1507 for its supply must develop and submit a revised source water protection plan
 1508 simultaneously with the construction permit application.
 1509

1510 **Section 604.335 Agency Approval**

1511
 1512 The Agency, not later than 45 days after the receipt of the source water protection plan, will
 1513 either approve or disapprove the plan. If the Agency takes no action within the 45 days, the
 1514 community water supply may deem the plan approved. A community water supply may waive
 1515 the requirement that the Agency take an action within the 45 days by so advising the Agency in
 1516 writing.
 1517

1518 **Section 604.340 Evaluation and Revision**

1519
 1520 The community water supply must review, and revise as necessary, its source water protection
 1521 plan no less frequently than every five years. If the community water supply revises its source
 1522 water protection plan, it must submit the plan to the Agency for approval under Section 604.335.
 1523

1524 **SUBPART D: AERATION**

1525
 1526 **Section 604.400 General Requirements for Aeration**

- 1527
 1528 a) All aerators, except those discharging to lime softening or clarification plants,
 1529 must be protected from contamination by birds, insects, wind borne debris,
 1530 rainfall and water draining off the exterior of the aerator. Screens must be 24
 1531 mesh.

1532
1533
1534
1535
1536
1537
1538
1539
1540
1541
1542
1543
1544
1545
1546
1547
1548
1549
1550
1551
1552
1553
1554
1555
1556
1557
1558
1559
1560
1561
1562
1563
1564
1565
1566
1567
1568
1569
1570
1571
1572
1573
1574

- b) A bypass must be provided when a single aeration unit is installed.
- c) The stability of the water after aeration must be evaluated to determine the need for additional treatment under Subpart I.

Section 604.405 Forced or Induced Draft Aeration

Forced or induced draft aeration devices must be designed to:

- a) include a blower with a weatherproof motor in a tight housing and screened enclosure;
- b) insure adequate counter current of air through the enclosed aerator column;
- c) exhaust air directly to the outside atmosphere;
- d) include a down turned and 24 mesh screened air outlet and inlet;
- e) be such that air introduced in the column must be as free from obnoxious fumes, dust, and dirt as possible;
- f) be such that sections of the aerator can be reached or removed for maintenance of the interior or installed in a separate aerator room;
- g) provide loading at a rate of 1 to 5 gallons per minute for each square foot of total tray area (2.5 to 12.5 m/hr);
- h) ensure that the water outlet is sealed;
- i) discharge through a series of five or more trays with separation of trays not less than six inches;
- j) provide distribution of water uniformly over the top tray; and
- k) be of durable material resistant to the aggressiveness of the water and dissolved gases.

Section 604.410 Spray Aeration

Spray aeration design must provide:

- a) a hydraulic head of between 5 and 25 feet;

1575
 1576
 1577
 1578
 1579
 1580
 1581
 1582
 1583
 1584
 1585
 1586
 1587
 1588
 1589
 1590
 1591
 1592
 1593
 1594
 1595
 1596
 1597
 1598
 1599
 1600
 1601
 1602
 1603
 1604
 1605
 1606
 1607
 1608
 1609
 1610
 1611
 1612
 1613
 1614
 1615
 1616
 1617

- b) nozzles, with the size, number, and spacing of the nozzles being dependent on the flow rate, the space, and amount of head available;
- c) nozzle diameters in the range of 1 to 1.5 inches to minimize clogging; and
- d) an enclosed basin to contain the spray, with any openings protected by a 24-mesh screen.

Section 604.415 Pressure Aeration

- a) Pressure aeration may be used for oxidation purposes only. This process is not acceptable for the removal of dissolved gases.
- b) Filters following pressure aeration must allow for the release of air.
- c) Pressure aeration must be designed to
 - 1) thoroughly mix compressed air with water being treated; and
 - 2) provide air free of obnoxious fumes, dust, dirt and other contaminants.

Section 604.420 Packed Tower Aeration

- a) Packed tower aeration (PTA) may be used for removing compounds with a Henry's Constant greater than 100 atm mol/mol at 120° C. Compounds with a Henry's Constant less than 10 may not be removed by PTA. For Henry's Constant values between 10 and 100, PTA may be used upon completion of a pilot study and approval by the Agency.
- b) Process Design
 - 1) Construction Permit Applications and Pilot Study
 - A) Before installing PTA, the community water supply must submit a construction permit application that includes Henry's Constant for the contaminant, the mass transfer coefficient, air pressure drop and stripping factor, height and diameter of unit, air to water ratio, packing depth, and surface loading rate.
 - B) Pilot testing is required for PTA used for compounds with Henry's Constant greater than 100 unless there is considerable past performance data on the contaminant to be treated, there is a

1618 concentration level similar to previous projects, and the Agency
 1619 has approved the process design based on use of appropriate
 1620 calculations without pilot testing. Proposals of this type must be
 1621 discussed with the Agency prior to submission of any construction
 1622 permit applications.
 1623

1624 C) When a pilot test is required, the pilot test must:

- 1626 i) evaluate a variety of loading rates and air to water ratios at
 1627 the peak contaminant concentration; and
- 1628 ii) give special consideration to removal efficiencies when
 1629 multiple contaminations occur.
 1630

1631
 1632 2) The tower must be designed to reduce contaminants to below the
 1633 maximum contaminant level (MCL) and to the lowest practical level.
 1634

1635 3) The water loading rates are typically in the range from 15 gpm/ft² to 30
 1636 gpm/ft².
 1637

1638 4) The ratio of the column diameter to packing diameter must be at least 10:1
 1639 for the full-scale tower. The pilot test can have a ratio of 7:1. The type
 1640 and size of the packing used in the full-scale unit must be the same as that
 1641 used in the pilot unit.
 1642

1643 5) The minimum volumetric air to water ratio at peak water flow must be in
 1644 the range of 25:1 and to 80:1, unless otherwise demonstrated by a pilot
 1645 study and approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b).
 1646

1647 6) The design must consider providing pretreatment if potential fouling
 1648 problems are likely to occur. Fouling problems can occur from calcium
 1649 carbonate and iron precipitation and from bacterial growth.
 1650

1651 7) Disinfection capability must be provided prior to and after PTA.
 1652

1653 8) The effects of temperature must be considered since a drop in water
 1654 temperature can result in a drop in contaminant removal efficiency.
 1655

1656 c) Materials of Construction

1657
 1658 1) The tower may be constructed of stainless steel, concrete, aluminum,
 1659 fiberglass, or plastic, but the tower must not be constructed of uncoated
 1660 carbon steel.

1661
1662
1663
1664
1665
1666
1667
1668
1669
1670
1671
1672
1673
1674
1675
1676
1677
1678
1679
1680
1681
1682
1683
1684
1685
1686
1687
1688
1689
1690
1691
1692
1693
1694
1695
1696
1697
1698
1699
1700
1701
1702
1703

- 2) Towers must be protected against damage from wind.
- 3) Towers must have adequate structural support.

d) Water Flow System

- 1) Water must be distributed uniformly at the top of the tower when using spray nozzles or orifice type distributor trays that prevent short-circuiting.
- 2) A mist eliminator must be provided above the water distributor system.
- 3) A side wiper redistribution ring must be provided at least every 10 feet to prevent water channeling along the tower wall and short-circuiting.
- 4) Sample taps must be provided in the influent and effluent piping.
- 5) If an effluent sump is provided, it must be accessible to allow for cleaning and must be equipped with a drain valve in compliance with Section 604.1500.
- 6) The effluent piping must have a means to discharge to waste.
- 7) The design must prevent freezing of the influent riser and effluent piping when the unit is not operating.
- 8) If piping is buried, it must be maintained under positive pressure.
- 9) An overflow line must be provided that discharges 12 to 24 inches above the ground surface.

e) Air Flow System

- 1) The air inlet to the blower and the tower discharge vent must be down turned and protected with a noncorrodible 24 mesh screen to prevent contamination from extraneous matter.
- 2) A positive airflow sensing device and a pressure gauge must be installed on the air influent line. The positive airflow-sensing device must be a part of an automatic control system that will turn off the influent water if positive airflow is not detected. The pressure gauge will serve as an indicator of fouling buildup.

- 1704 f) Other Required Features
1705
1706 1) Access ports with a minimum diameter of 24 inches to facilitate
1707 inspection, media replacement, media cleaning and maintenance of the
1708 interior must be provided.
1709
1710 2) Disinfection application points ahead of the tower must be provided.
1711
1712 3) Adequate packing support to allow free flow of water and to prevent
1713 deformation of the media with deep packing heights must be provided.
1714
1715 4) An access ladder must be provided.
1716
1717 5) The blower, disinfectant feeder and well pump must have an electrical
1718 interconnection.
1719

1720 **Section 604.425 Other Methods of Aeration**
1721

1722 Other methods of aeration may be used if applicable to the treatment needs. The treatment
1723 processes must be designed to meet the particular needs of the water to be treated and must be
1724 approved by the Agency. Such methods include:
1725

- 1726 a) spraying;
1727
1728 b) diffused air;
1729
1730 c) cascades;
1731
1732 d) mechanical aeration; or
1733
1734 e) natural draft aeration.
1735

1736 **SUBPART E: CLARIFICATION**
1737

1738 **Section 604.500 General Clarification Requirements**
1739

- 1740 a) All community water supplies designed to treat surface water must have a
1741 minimum of two clarification units. The clarifiers must be capable of meeting the
1742 plant design capacity with one clarifier removed from service.
1743
1744 b) For community water supplies treating groundwater under the direct influence of
1745 surface water, the community water supply must have a minimum of two
1746 clarification units if clarification is provided.

1747
1748
1749
1750
1751
1752
1753
1754
1755
1756
1757
1758
1759
1760
1761
1762
1763
1764
1765
1766
1767
1768
1769
1770
1771
1772
1773
1774
1775
1776
1777
1778
1779
1780
1781
1782
1783
1784
1785
1786
1787
1788
1789

- c) Community water supplies designed to treat groundwater will be required to have a minimum of two clarification units if clarification is provided.
- d) Design of the clarification process must:
 - 1) allow units to be taken out of service without disrupting operation;
 - 2) start manually following shutdown;
 - 3) minimize hydraulic head losses between units to allow future changes in processes without the need for repumping; and
 - 4) if flow is split, provide a means of measuring and modifying the flow to each train or unit unless flow paths are equivalent and hydraulic controls are provided.

Section 604.505 Coagulation

- a) For purposes of this Section, coagulation is a process using coagulant chemicals and mixing by which colloidal and suspended material are destabilized and agglomerated into settleable or filterable flocs, or both.
- b) For community water supplies treating surface water using direct or conventional filtration, the use of a primary coagulant is required at all times.
- c) The community water supply must submit with the construction permit application the design basis for the velocity gradient (G value) selected, considering the chemicals to be added and water temperature, color and other related water quality parameters.
- d) Mixing – Mixing must be adequate to disperse chemicals in the basin. The detention period should be instantaneous, but not longer than 30 seconds, with mixing equipment capable of imparting a minimum G value of at least 750 fps/ft.
- e) Equipment – Basins must be designed or equipped to produce adequate mixing for all treatment flow rates. Static mixing may be considered where the flow is relatively constant and will be high enough to maintain the necessary turbulence for complete chemical reactions.
- f) Location – the coagulation and flocculation basin must be as close together as possible.

Section 604.510 Flocculation

- a) For purposes of this Section, flocculation is a process to enhance agglomeration or collection of smaller floc particles into larger, more easily settleable or filterable particles through gentle stirring by hydraulic or mechanical means.
- b) Basin Design – Inlet and outlet design must minimize short-circuiting and destruction of floc. Series compartments are recommended to further minimize short-circuiting and to provide decreasing mixing energy with time. Basins must be designed so that individual basins may be isolated without disrupting plant operation. A drain and/or pumps must be provided to handle dewatering and sludge removal.
- c) Detention – The detention time must be adequate for floc formation. A detention time of at least 30 minutes with consideration to using tapered (i.e., diminishing velocity gradient) flocculation is recommended. The flow-through velocity should be not less than 0.5 nor greater than 1.5 feet per minute.
- d) Equipment – Agitators must be driven by variable speed drives, with the peripheral speed of paddles ranging from 0.5 to 3.0 feet per second. External, non-submerged motors are preferred.
- e) Other Designs – Baffling may be used to provide for flocculation in small plants only after Agency approval. The design should be such that the velocities and flows recommended in subsection (c) will be maintained.
- f) Superstructure – A superstructure over the flocculation basins may be required.
- g) Piping – Flocculation and sedimentation basins must be as close together as possible. The velocity of flocculated water through pipes or conduits to settling basins must be no less than 0.5 nor greater than 1.5 feet per second. Allowances must be made to minimize turbulence at bends and changes in direction.
- h) Consideration should be given to the need for additional chemical feed in the future.

Section 604.515 Sedimentation

For purpose of this Section, sedimentation is a process that allows particles to settle by gravity and typically precedes filtration. The detention time for effective clarification is dependent upon a number of factors related to basin design and the nature of the raw water. The following criteria apply to conventional sedimentation units:

- 1833 a) A minimum of four hours of settling time must be provided. This may be reduced
 1834 to two hours for lime-soda softening facilities treating only groundwater. The
 1835 Agency may approve reduced detention time when equivalent effective settling is
 1836 demonstrated or when the overflow rate is not more than 0.5 gpm per square foot.
 1837
- 1838 b) Inlet Devices – Inlets must be designed to distribute the water equally and at
 1839 uniform velocities by using open ports, submerged ports, and similar entrance
 1840 arrangements. A baffle should be constructed across the basin close to the inlet
 1841 end and should project several feet below the water surface to dissipate inlet
 1842 velocities and provide uniform flows across the basin.
 1843
- 1844 c) Velocity – The velocity through a sedimentation basin must not exceed 0.5 feet
 1845 per minute. The basins must be designed to minimize short-circuiting. Fixed or
 1846 adjustable baffles must be provided as necessary to achieve the maximum
 1847 potential for clarification.
 1848
- 1849 d) Outlet Devices – Outlet weirs or submerged orifices must maintain velocities
 1850 suitable for settling in the basin and minimize short-circuiting. Submerged
 1851 orifices must be used if necessary to provide a volume above the orifices for
 1852 storage when there are fluctuations in flow. Outlet weirs and submerged orifices
 1853 must be designed as follows:
 1854
- 1855 1) The rate of flow over the outlet weirs or through the submerged orifices
 1856 must not exceed 20,000 gallons per day per foot of the outlet launder or
 1857 orifice circumference;
 1858
 - 1859 2) Submerged orifices should not be located lower than 3 feet below the flow
 1860 line; and
 1861
 - 1862 3) The entrance velocity through the submerged orifices must not exceed 0.5
 1863 feet per second.
 1864
- 1865 e) Overflow – An overflow weir or pipe designed to establish the maximum water
 1866 level desired on top of the filters should be provided. The overflow must
 1867 discharge by gravity with a free fall at a location where the discharge can be
 1868 observed.
 1869
- 1870 f) Drainage – Sedimentation basins must be provided with a means for dewatering.
 1871 Basin bottoms should slope toward the drain not less than one foot in 12 feet
 1872 where mechanical sludge collection equipment is not required.
 1873
- 1874 g) Flushing lines – Flushing lines or hydrants must be provided and must be
 1875 equipped with backflow prevention devices approved by the Agency.

1876
1877
1878
1879
1880
1881
1882
1883
1884
1885
1886
1887
1888
1889
1890
1891
1892
1893
1894
1895
1896
1897
1898
1899
1900
1901
1902
1903
1904
1905
1906
1907
1908
1909
1910
1911
1912
1913
1914
1915
1916
1917
1918

- h) Mechanical sludge removal equipment must be provided in the sedimentation basin.
- i) Sludge removal design must provide that:
 - 1) sludge pipes will not be less than 3 inches in diameter and so arranged as to facilitate cleaning;
 - 2) entrance to sludge withdrawal piping must prevent clogging;
 - 3) valves must be located outside the tank for accessibility; and
 - 4) the operator may observe and sample sludge being withdrawn from the unit.

Section 604.520 Solids Contact Unit

- a) Adequate piping with sampling taps must be provided to allow for the collection of samples from various depths of the units.
- b) Chemical Feed. Chemicals must be satisfactorily mixed in accordance with Section 604.1100(b).
- c) The Agency may require a rapid mix device or chamber ahead of solids contact units to assure proper mixing of the chemicals applied. If required by the Agency, the mixing devices must be constructed to:
 - 1) provide good mixing of the raw water with previously formed sludge particles; and
 - 2) prevent deposition of solids in the mixing zone.
- d) Flocculation equipment:
 - 1) must be adjustable (speed and/or pitch);
 - 2) must provide for coagulation in a separate chamber or baffled zone within the unit; and
 - 3) should provide that the flocculation and mixing period will not be less than 30 minutes.

1919
 1920
 1921
 1922
 1923
 1924
 1925
 1926
 1927
 1928
 1929
 1930
 1931
 1932
 1933
 1934
 1935
 1936
 1937
 1938
 1939
 1940
 1941
 1942
 1943
 1944
 1945
 1946
 1947
 1948
 1949
 1950
 1951
 1952
 1953
 1954
 1955
 1956
 1957
 1958
 1959
 1960
 1961

- e) Sludge removal design must:
 - 1) require sludge pipes be not less than 3 inches in diameter and arranged to facilitate cleaning;
 - 2) prevent clogging at the entrance to sludge withdrawal piping;
 - 3) locate valves outside the tank for accessibility; and
 - 4) allow the operator to observe and sample sludge being withdrawn from the unit.

- f) Cross Connections
 - 1) Blow-off outlets and drains must terminate in a location with an air gap of 6 inches for backflow protection.
 - 2) Cross connection control must be included for the potable water lines used to back flush sludge lines.

- g) Detention Period. Detention period must be established on the basis of the raw water characteristics and other local conditions that affect the operation of the unit.
 - 1) When treating surface water with upflow clarifiers using mechanical mixing, detention times must be based on design flow rates and should be two to four hours;
 - 2) When softening groundwater with upflow clarifiers using mechanical mixing, detention times must be based on design flow rates and should be one to two hours;
 - 3) When treating surface water using cone shaped, helical upflow, solids contact clarifiers or softeners, the detention time must be a minimum of 60 minutes; and
 - 4) When treating groundwater using cone shaped, helical upflow, solids contact softeners, the detention time must be a minimum of 45 minutes.

- h) Water Losses
 - 1) Solids contact units must be provided with controls to allow adjusting the rate or frequency of sludge withdrawal.

1962
 1963
 1964
 1965
 1966
 1967
 1968
 1969
 1970
 1971
 1972
 1973
 1974
 1975
 1976
 1977
 1978
 1979
 1980
 1981
 1982
 1983
 1984
 1985
 1986
 1987
 1988
 1989
 1990
 1991
 1992
 1993
 1994
 1995
 1996
 1997
 1998
 1999
 2000
 2001
 2002
 2003
 2004

- 2) Total water losses must not exceed:
 - A) five percent for clarifiers; and
 - B) three percent for softening units.

- 3) Solids concentration of wasted sludge to waste must be:
 - A) three percent by weight for clarifiers; and
 - B) five percent by weight for softeners.

- i) Weirs or Orifices
 - 1) Upflow Clarifiers Using Mechanical Mixing
 - A) The units must be equipped with either overflow weirs or orifices constructed so that water at the surface of the unit does not travel over 10 feet horizontally to the collection trough.
 - B) Weirs must be adjustable, at least equivalent in length to the perimeter of the tank.
 - C) Weir loading must not exceed:
 - i) 10 gpm per foot of weir length for units used as clarifiers; and
 - ii) 20 gpm per foot of weir length for units used as softeners.
 - D) Where orifices are used, the loading rates per foot of launder rates should be equivalent to weir loadings. Either must produce uniform rising rates over the entire area of the tank.
 - 2) Cone Shaped, Helical Upflow, Solids Contact Clarifiers or Softeners
 - A) Weir loadings on cone shaped, helical upflow, solids contact units that utilize reversing flow weirs must not exceed:
 - i) 100 gpm per lineal foot of weir length for cone shaped, helical upflow, solids contact units; or

2005 ii) 200 gpm per foot of weir length for units used as softeners.

2006

2007 B) Where orifices are used, the loading rates per foot of launder rates
2008 should be equivalent to weir loadings. Either must produce
2009 uniform rising rates over the entire area of the tank.
2010

2011

j) Upflow Rates. Unless otherwise approved by the Agency under Section
2012 604.145(b), the upflow rates must not exceed:

2013

1) 1.0 gpm per square foot of area at the sludge separation line for units used
2014 as clarifiers; and
2015

2) 1.75 gpm per square foot of area at the slurry separation line, for units
2016 used as softeners.
2017

2018

k) Cone shaped, helical upflow, solids contact units must be equipped with one or
2019 more tangentially oriented inlets that introduce flow into the bottom cylindrical
2020 section of the unit. The inlets must be equipped with a means for controlling the
2021 velocity of the water flowing into the unit.
2022
2023
2024

Section 604.525 Tube or Plate Settlers

2025

a) Settler units consisting of variously shaped tubes or plates installed in multiple
2026 layers and at an angle to the flow may be used for sedimentation, following
2027 flocculation.
2028
2029

b) Tube or plate settlers must meet the following requirements:

2030

1) Inlet and outlet design must maintain velocities suitable for settling in the
2031 basin and to minimize short-circuiting;
2032

2) Plate units must be designed to minimize maldistribution across the units;
2033
2034

3) Drain piping from settler units must be sized to facilitate a quick flush of
2035 the settlers units and to prevent flooding of other portions of the plant;
2036
2037

4) Outdoor installations must be protected against freezing, including
2038 sufficient freeboard above the top of the settlers;
2039
2040

5) Tubes must have a maximum application rate of 2 gpm per square foot of
2041 cross-sectional area, unless higher rates are shown through pilot plant or
2042 in-plant demonstration studies;
2043
2044
2045
2046
2047

- 2048 6) Plates must have a maximum application rate of 0.5 gpm per square foot,
2049 based on 80 percent of the projected horizontal plate area;
- 2050
- 2051 7) Flushing lines must be provided to facilitate maintenance and must be
2052 properly protected against backflow or back siphonage;
- 2053
- 2054 8) Inlets and outlets must conform with Section 604.515(b) and (d);
- 2055
- 2056 9) The units' support system must be able to carry the weight of the settler
2057 units when the basin is drained plus any additional weight to support
2058 maintenance; and
- 2059
- 2060 10) Provisions must be made to allow the water level to be dropped, and water
2061 or air jet system for cleaning the settler units.
- 2062

2063 **Section 604.530 Other High Rate Clarification Processes**

2064

2065 The Agency may approve high rate clarification processes upon a demonstration of satisfactory
2066 performance under on site pilot plant conditions or documentation of full-scale plant operation
2067 with similar raw water quality conditions. The demonstration of documentation must include
2068 justification for any reductions in detention times and/or increases in weir loading rates. High
2069 rate clarification processes may include dissolved air flotation, ballasted flocculation, and contact
2070 flocculation/clarification.

2071

2072 **SUBPART F: FILTRATION**

2073

2074 **Section 604.600 Filtration**

- 2075
- 2076 a) Application of any one type of filter must be supported by water quality data
2077 representing a reasonable period of time to characterize the variations in water
2078 quality. The Agency may require pilot treatment studies to demonstrate the
2079 applicability of the method of filtration proposed.
- 2080
- 2081 b) Acceptable filters include the following types:
- 2082
- 2083 1) rapid rate gravity filters;
- 2084
- 2085 2) rapid rate pressure filters;
- 2086
- 2087 3) deep bed rapid rate gravity filters; and
- 2088
- 2089 4) biologically active filters.
- 2090

2091 **Section 604.605 Rapid Rate Gravity Filters**

2092
2093
2094
2095
2096
2097
2098
2099
2100
2101
2102
2103
2104
2105
2106
2107
2108
2109
2110
2111
2112
2113
2114
2115
2116
2117
2118
2119
2120
2121
2122
2123
2124
2125
2126
2127
2128
2129
2130
2131
2132
2133

- a) The use of rapid rate gravity filters requires pretreatment.
- b) For community water supplies treating surface water, groundwater under the direct influence of surface water, or using lime soda softening treatment, unless otherwise approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b), the nominal filtration rates must not exceed 3 gal/min/ft² of filter area for single media filters and 5 gal/min/ft² for multi-media filters. Filtration rates must be reduced when treated water turbidity exceeds the standards in 35 Ill. Adm. Code 611.
- c) For community water supplies treating groundwater and not using lime soda softening treatment, unless otherwise approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b), the rate of filtration must not exceed 4 gal/min/ft² of filter area.
- d) Number of Filter Units
 - 1) A minimum of two units must be provided. Each unit must be capable of meeting the plant design capacity or the projected maximum daily demand at the approved filtration rate.
 - 2) Where more than two filter units are provided, the filters must be capable of meeting the plant design capacity at the approved filtration rate with one filter removed from service.
 - 3) Where declining rate filtration is provided, the variable aspect of filtration rates and the number of filters must be considered when determining the design capacity for the filters.
- e) Structural Details and Hydraulics. The filter structure must be designed to provide for the following:
 - 1) vertical walls within the filter;
 - 2) no protrusion of the filter walls into the filter media;
 - 3) cover by superstructure;
 - 4) head and walking room to permit normal inspection and operation;
 - 5) minimum depth of filter box of 8.5 feet;
 - 6) minimum water depth over the surface of the filter media of 3 feet;

2134
 2135
 2136
 2137
 2138
 2139
 2140
 2141
 2142
 2143
 2144
 2145
 2146
 2147
 2148
 2149
 2150
 2151
 2152
 2153
 2154
 2155
 2156
 2157
 2158
 2159
 2160
 2161
 2162
 2163
 2164
 2165
 2166
 2167
 2168
 2169
 2170
 2171
 2172
 2173
 2174
 2175

- 7) trapped effluent to prevent backflow of air to the bottom of the filters;
 - 8) prevention of floor drainage to the filter with a minimum 4-inch curb around the filters;
 - 9) prevention of flooding by providing overflow;
 - 10) maximum velocity of treated water in pipe and conduits to filters of 2 ft/sec;
 - 11) cleanouts and straight alignment for influent pipes or conduits where solids loading is heavy, or following lime soda softening;
 - 12) construction to prevent cross connections, short-circuiting, or common walls between potable and non-potable water; and
 - 13) wash water drain capacity to carry maximum flow.
- f) Wash water troughs must be constructed such that:
- 1) the bottom elevation is above the maximum level of expanded media during washing;
 - 2) a 2-inch freeboard is provided at the maximum rate of wash;
 - 3) the top edge is level and is all at the same elevation;
 - 4) troughs are spaced so that each trough serves the same number of square feet of filter area; and
 - 5) the maximum horizontal travel of suspended particles to reach the trough does not exceed 3 feet.
- g) The filter media must be composed of clean silica sand or other natural or synthetic media free from detrimental chemical or bacterial contaminants and must meet the following requirements:
- 1) a total depth of not less than 24 inches;
 - 2) a uniformity coefficient of the smallest material not greater than 1.65;

2176
2177
2178
2179
2180
2181
2182
2183
2184
2185
2186
2187
2188
2189
2190
2191
2192
2193
2194
2195
2196
2197
2198
2199
2200
2201
2202
2203
2204
2205
2206
2207
2208
2209
2210
2211
2212
2213
2214
2215
2216
2217

- 3) a minimum of 12 inches of media with an effective size range of 0.45 mm to 0.55 mm;
- 4) filter media specifications:
 - A) Filter anthracite must consist of hard, durable anthracite coal particles of various sizes. Blending of non-anthracite material is not acceptable. Anthracite must have:
 - i) an effective size of 0.45 mm to 0.55 mm with uniformity coefficient not greater than 1.65 when used alone;
 - ii) an effective size of 0.8 mm to 1.2 mm with a uniformity coefficient not greater than 1.7 when used as a cap;
 - iii) an effective size less than 0.8 mm for anthracite used as a single media on potable groundwater for iron and manganese removal only (effective sizes greater than 0.8 mm may be approved based upon on site pilot plant studies);
 - iv) a specific gravity greater than 1.4;
 - v) an acid solubility less than 5 percent; and
 - vi) a Moh's scale of hardness greater than 2.7.
 - B) Sand must have:
 - i) an effective size of 0.45 mm to 0.55 mm;
 - ii) a uniformity coefficient of not greater than 1.65;
 - iii) a specific gravity greater than 2.5; and
 - iv) an acid solubility less than 5 percent.
 - C) High density sand must consist of hard, durable, and dense grain garnet, ilmenite, hematite or magnetite, or associated minerals of those ores that will resist degradation during handling and use, and must:

2218
2219
2220
2221
2222
2223
2224
2225
2226
2227
2228
2229
2230
2231
2232
2233
2234
2235
2236
2237
2238
2239
2240
2241
2242
2243
2244
2245
2246
2247
2248
2249
2250
2251
2252
2253
2254
2255
2256
2257
2258
2259
2260

- i) contain at least 95 percent of the associated material with a specific gravity of 3.8 or higher;
 - ii) have an effective size of 0.2 to 0.3 mm;
 - iii) have a uniformity coefficient of not greater than 1.65; and
 - iv) have an acid solubility less than 5 percent.
- D) Granular activated carbon as a single media may be considered for filtration only after pilot or full-scale testing and with prior approval of the Agency. The design must include the following:
- i) The media must meet the basic specifications for filter media in subsections (g)(1) through (g)(3).
 - ii) There must be provisions for a free chlorine residual and adequate contact time in the water following the filters and prior to distribution.
 - iii) Provisions must be made for frequent replacement or regeneration.
- E) Other media types or characteristics must be approved by the Agency;
- 5) supporting media designed as follows based on the type of filter material:
- A) A three-inch layer of torpedo sand must be used as a supporting media for filter sand where supporting gravel is used, and must have:
 - i) an effective size of 0.8 mm to 2.0 mm; and
 - ii) a uniformity coefficient not greater than 1.7.
 - B) Gravel
 - i) When gravel is used as the supporting media, it must consist of cleaned and washed, hard, durable, rounded silica particles and must not include flat or elongated particles.

2261
2262
2263
2264
2265
2266
2267
2268
2269
2270
2271
2272
2273
2274
2275
2276
2277
2278
2279
2280
2281
2282
2283
2284
2285
2286
2287
2288
2289
2290
2291
2292
2293
2294
2295
2296
2297
2298
2299
2300
2301
2302
2303

ii) The coarsest gravel must be 2.5 inches in size when the gravel rests directly on a lateral system, and must extend above the top of the perforated laterals.

iii) Not less than four layers of gravel must be provided in accordance with the following size and depth distribution:

Size	Depth
2½ to 1½ inches	5 to 8 inches
1½ to ¾ inches	3 to 5 inches
¾ to ½ inches	3 to 5 inches
½ to 3/16 inches	2 to 3 inches
3/16 to 3/32 inches	2 to 3 inches

iv) Reduction of gravel depths and other size gradations may be approved by the Agency upon justification for slow sand filtration or when proprietary filter bottoms are specified.

h) Filter Bottoms and Strainer Systems

- 1) Water quality must be reviewed prior to the use of porous plate bottoms to prevent clogging and failure of the underdrain system.
- 2) The design of manifold type collection systems must:
 - A) minimize loss of head in the manifold and laterals;
 - B) ensure even distribution of washwater and even rate of filtration over the entire area of the filter;
 - C) provide the ratio of the area of the final openings of the strainer systems to the area of the filter at about 0.003;
 - D) provide the total cross-sectional area of the laterals at about twice the total area of the final openings;
 - E) provide the cross-sectional area of the manifold at 1.5 to 2 times the total area of the laterals; and
 - F) direct lateral perforations without strainers downward.
- 3) The Agency may approve departures from these standards for high rate filters and for propriety bottoms.

2304
2305
2306
2307
2308
2309
2310
2311
2312
2313
2314
2315
2316
2317
2318
2319
2320
2321
2322
2323
2324
2325
2326
2327
2328
2329
2330
2331
2332
2333
2334
2335
2336
2337
2338
2339
2340
2341
2342
2343
2344
2345
2346

- i) The following appurtenances must be provided for every filter:
 - 1) influent and effluent sampling taps;
 - 2) a gauge indicating loss of head;
 - 3) a meter indicating the instantaneous rate of flow;
 - 4) a pipe for filtering to waste that has a six inch or larger air gap, or other Agency approved cross connection control measure;
 - 5) a continuously recording Nephelometer capable of measuring and recording filter effluent turbidity at maximum 15-minute intervals, and with alarm capability to notify the operator if filtered water turbidity exceeds 0.3 NTU (Nephelometric Units);
 - 6) an adjustable rate valve to allow the operator to gradually control the flow rate increase when placing the filters back into operation; and
 - 7) a hose and storage rack for washing filter walls.

- j) Backwash. Provisions must be made for washing filters as prescribed in this subsection.
 - 1) The community water supply must use filtered water provided at the required rate by washwater tanks or a dedicated washwater pump to wash the filters.
 - 2) Backwash rate must meet the following requirements:
 - A) a minimum rate of 15 gal/min/ft², consistent with water temperatures and specific gravity of the filter media;
 - B) a rate sufficient to provide for a 50 percent expansion of the filter bed; and
 - C) a reduced rate of 10 gal/min/ft² for full depth anthracite or granular activated carbon filters, upon approval by the Agency.
 - 3) Washwater pumps in duplicate must be provided unless an alternate means of obtaining washwater is available.

- 2347
2348
2349
2350
2351
2352
2353
2354
2355
2356
2357
2358
2359
2360
2361
2362
2363
2364
2365
2366
2367
2368
2369
2370
2371
2372
2373
2374
2375
2376
2377
2378
2379
2380
2381
2382
2383
2384
2385
2386
2387
2388
2389
- 4) The main washwater line must have a regulator or valve to obtain the desired rate of filter wash with the washwater valves on the individual filters open wide.
 - 5) The main washwater line or backwash waste line must have a rate of flow indicator, preferably with a totalizer, located so that it can be easily read by the operator during the washing process.
 - 6) Rapid changes in backwash water flow must be prevented.
 - 7) Backwash must be completed with an operator in attendance to initiate the backwash cycle and to control the return-to-service procedure to assure that the effluent turbidity is less than 0.3 NTU when the filter is placed back into operation for discharge to the clearwell.
 - 8) Appropriate measures for cross connection control must be provided.
- k) Surface or subsurface wash facilities are required except for filters used exclusively for iron, radionuclides, arsenic or manganese removal. Wash facilities may include a system of fixed nozzles or a revolving-type apparatus. All devices must be designed:
- 1) to provide water pressures of at least 45 psi;
 - 2) if connected to the treated water system, to prevent back siphonage by properly installing a vacuum breaker or other approved device; and
 - 3) to provide a rate of flow of 2.0 gpm/ft² of filter area with fixed nozzles or 0.5 gpm/ft² with revolving arms.
- l) Air scouring can be used in place of surface wash if the air scouring meets the following requirements:
- 1) Air flow for air scouring the filter must be 3 to 5 f³/min/ft² of filter area when the air is introduced in the underdrain; a lower air rate must be used when the air scour distribution system is placed above the underdrains;
 - 2) A method to avoid filter media loss during backwashing must be provided;
 - 3) Air scouring must be followed by a fluidization wash sufficient to re-stratify the media;
 - 4) Air must be free from contamination;

2390
2391
2392
2393
2394
2395
2396
2397
2398
2399
2400
2401
2402
2403
2404
2405
2406
2407
2408
2409
2410
2411
2412
2413
2414
2415
2416
2417
2418
2419
2420
2421
2422
2423
2424
2425
2426
2427
2428
2429
2430
2431

- 5) If air scour distribution systems are placed at the media and supporting bed interface, the air scour nozzles must be designed to prevent media from clogging the nozzles or the air entering the air distribution system;
- 6) Piping for the air distribution system must not be flexible hose or other soft material;
- 7) Air delivery piping must not:
 - A) pass down through the filter media; and
 - B) have any arrangement in the filter design that would allow short-circuiting between the applied unfiltered water and the filtered water;
- 8) When air scouring is being utilized, the backwash rate must be variable and must not exceed 8 gal/min, unless a higher rate is necessary to remove scoured particles from filter media surfaces; and
- 9) Air scouring piping must not be installed in the underdrain unless the underdrain was designed to accommodate the piping.

Section 604.610 Rapid Rate Pressure Filters

- a) Pressure filters must not be used in the filtration of surface water, groundwater under the direct influence of surface water, or water treated by lime soda softening.
- b) The rate of filtration must not exceed 4 gal/min/ft² of filter area unless otherwise approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b).
- c) Minimum criteria at Section 604.605(e) and (g) relative to structural details, hydraulics, and filter media provided for rapid rate gravity filters also apply to pressure filters when appropriate.
- d) Number
 - 1) A minimum of two units must be provided. Each unit must be capable of meeting the plant design capacity or the projected maximum daily demand at the approved filtration rate.

- 2432 2) When more than two filter units are provided, the filters must be capable
 2433 of meeting the plant design capacity at the approved filtration rate with
 2434 one filter removed from service.
 2435
- 2436 e) Rapid rate pressure filters must be designed to provide for the following:
 2437
- 2438 1) loss of head gauges on the inlet and outlet pipes of each battery of filters;
 - 2439
 - 2440 2) an easily readable meter or flow indicator on each battery of filters;
 - 2441
 - 2442 3) filtration and backwashing of each filter individually;
 - 2443
 - 2444 4) minimum sidewall shell height of 5 feet, unless otherwise approved by the
 2445 Agency under Section 604.145(b);
 - 2446
 - 2447 5) the top of the washwater collectors at least 18 inches above the surface of
 2448 the media;
 - 2449
 - 2450 6) an underdrain system to collect the filtered water and to uniformly
 2451 distribute the backwash water at a rate not less than 15 gal/min/ft² of filter
 2452 area;
 - 2453
 - 2454 7) backwash flow indicators and controls that are readable while operating
 2455 the control valves;
 - 2456
 - 2457 8) an air release valve on the highest point of each filter;
 - 2458
 - 2459 9) when the filter exceeds 36 inches in diameter, a manhole at least 24 inches
 2460 in diameter;
 - 2461
 - 2462 10) means of observing backwash discharge water; and
 - 2463
 - 2464 11) a six inch or larger air gap, or other Agency approved cross connection
 2465 control measure.
 - 2466
- 2467 f) Rapid rate pressure filters should have a flow indicator on each filtering unit.
 2468

Section 604.615 Deep Bed Rapid Rate Gravity Filters

2471 Deep bed rapid rate gravity filters refers to rapid rate gravity filters with filter material depths
 2472 equal to or greater than 48 inches. Filter media sizes are typically larger than those listed in
 2473 Section 604.605(f)(4).
 2474

- 2475 a) Before a community water supply may use deep bed rapid rate filters, a pilot
2476 study must be completed and approved by the Agency.
2477
- 2478 b) The final filter design must be based on the pilot plant studies and must comply
2479 with all applicable portions of Section 604.605.
2480

2481 **Section 604.620 Biologically Active Filtration**
2482

2483 Biologically active filtration refers to the filtration of surface water or a groundwater with iron,
2484 manganese or significant natural organic material, which includes the establishment and
2485 maintenance of biological activity within the filtration media. The objectives of biologically
2486 active filtration may include control of disinfection byproduct precursors; increased disinfectant
2487 stability; reduction of substrates for microbial regrowth; breakdown of small quantities of
2488 synthetic organic chemicals; and oxidation of ammonia-N, iron and manganese. Biological
2489 activity can have an adverse impact on turbidity, particle and microbial pathogen removal,
2490 disinfection practices, head loss development, and filter run times and distribution system
2491 corrosion.
2492

- 2493 a) Before use of biologically active filters, the community water supply must
2494 conduct a pilot study and obtain Agency approval. Pilot study objectives must be
2495 clearly defined and must ensure the microbial quality of the filtered water under
2496 all anticipated conditions of operation.
2497
- 2498 1) The pilot study must be of sufficient duration to ensure establishment of
2499 full biological activity; often greater than three months is required.
2500
- 2501 2) The pilot study must establish empty bed contact time, surface filtration
2502 hydraulic loading rate, substrate loading rate per unit filter media volume,
2503 and treatment efficiency for removal or reduction of concentration of
2504 parameters targeted for the pilot study.
2505
- 2506 b) The final filter design must be based on the pilot plant studies and must comply
2507 with Section 604.605.
2508

2509 **SUBPART G: DISINFECTION**
2510

2511 **Section 604.700 Disinfection Requirement**
2512

- 2513 a) Disinfection, in addition to continuous chlorination, is required for all sources
2514 utilizing surface water, groundwater under the direct influence of surface water,
2515 groundwater obtained from unconfined fractured bedrock, groundwater with a
2516 total coliform presence, and groundwater treated in basins open to the atmosphere

2517 to meet the inactivation of pathogens treatment objectives as provided in Section
 2518 604.720 and 35 Ill. Adm. Code 611.

2519
 2520 b) Disinfection may be accomplished with chlorine, chloramines, chlorine dioxide,
 2521 ozone, or ultraviolet light. Chloramines must not be used as a primary
 2522 disinfectant, unless otherwise approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b).
 2523

2524 c) Continuous chlorination is required for all community water supplies unless the
 2525 chlorine residual requirements of Section 604.725 are met or the community
 2526 water supply is exempt under Section 17(b) of the Act.
 2527

2528 d) Notification of a change in disinfection practices and the schedule for the changes
 2529 must be made known to the public; particularly to hospitals, kidney dialysis
 2530 facilities, and fish breeders, as chlorine dioxide and its byproducts may have
 2531 similar effects as chloramines.
 2532

2533 **Section 604.705 Chlorination Equipment**

2534
 2535 a) Procedure for Submitting Plans and Specifications – Design documents for
 2536 chlorination must be prepared and submitted in accordance with 35 Ill. Adm.
 2537 Code 602.
 2538

2539 b) Chlorination equipment must:
 2540
 2541 1) be large enough to satisfy the immediate chlorine demand and give a
 2542 measurable residual of at least 2.0 mg/L of total chlorine under all
 2543 operating conditions after contact;
 2544
 2545 2) be capable of feeding chlorine to the water being treated at a dosage rate
 2546 of at least 5.0 mg/L, except when the water has a high chlorine demand.
 2547 Factors in determining chlorine demand are:
 2548

- 2549 A) pH;
- 2550
- 2551 B) water temperature;
- 2552
- 2553 C) contact time;
- 2554
- 2555 D) presence in the water of substances having chlorine demand such
 2556 as hydrogen sulfide, iron, manganese and nitrogenous compounds
 2557 including ammonia; and
 2558

- 2559 E) supplemental treatment such as aeration that reduces chlorine
- 2560 demand;
- 2561
- 2562 3) be provided in duplicate when operating conditions do not allow repair of
- 2563 the chlorinator during off-pumping periods;
- 2564
- 2565 4) be provided in duplicate, installed and operational, at community water
- 2566 supplies treating surface water, groundwater under the direct influence of
- 2567 surface water, and groundwater with a history of total coliform positive
- 2568 results; and
- 2569
- 2570 5) include spare parts for emergency repairs consisting of at least the
- 2571 commonly expendable parts such as glassware, fittings, hose clamps, and
- 2572 gaskets.
- 2573

Section 604.710 Points of Application

2574 Provisions must be made for the capability to add a disinfectant into or prior to any aeration,

2575 settling, or filtration process, unless the process involves biological treatment, in which case the

2576 disinfectant must be added after the biological treatment.

2577

2578

2579

Section 604.715 Contact Time

- 2580 a) Unless otherwise approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b), a minimum
- 2581 chlorine contact time of 60 minutes must be provided at all plants treating surface
- 2582 water, groundwater under the direct influence of surface water, groundwater with
- 2583 basins open to the atmosphere, and groundwater obtained from unconfined,
- 2584 fractured bedrock. The equivalent baffling factor must be greater than or equal to
- 2585 0.3 to prevent short-circuiting. The 60-minute contact time must be calculated
- 2586 based on the following formula:
- 2587
- 2588
- 2589

$$\frac{\text{maximum pumping rate out of basin, gpm}}{\text{actual basin operating water volume, gallons}} = \text{minimum 60 minutes}$$

- 2590
- 2591
- 2592 b) For the purposes of this Section, contact time is measured as follows:
- 2593
- 2594 1) When the treatment process includes filtration, contact time is measured as
- 2595 the time following filtration of the water until the water reaches the first
- 2596 user.
- 2597
- 2598 2) When the treatment process does not include filtration, contact time is
- 2599 measured as the time following chlorination of water until the water
- 2600 reaches the first user.

2601
 2602
 2603
 2604
 2605
 2606
 2607
 2608
 2609
 2610
 2611
 2612
 2613
 2614
 2615
 2616
 2617
 2618
 2619
 2620
 2621
 2622
 2623
 2624
 2625
 2626
 2627
 2628
 2629
 2630
 2631
 2632
 2633
 2634
 2635
 2636
 2637
 2638
 2639
 2640
 2641
 2642

Section 604.720 Inactivation of Pathogens

- a) At plants treating surface water or groundwater under the direct influence of surface water, a disinfectant must be added to provide:
 - 1) a minimum 0.5-log inactivation of Giardia lamblia cysts; and
 - 2) a minimum 2-log inactivation of viruses.
- b) At plants treating groundwater obtained from unconfined fractured bedrock, groundwater with a total coliform presence, and groundwater treated in basins open to the atmosphere:
 - 1) A 4-log virus inactivation is required; and
 - 2) A second method of inactivation is required in addition to continuous chlorination. Additional methods of inactivation must be approved by the Agency, and may include chlorine dioxide, ozone, ultraviolet light, gravity filtration and membrane filtration.
- c) The methodology to determine inactivation of pathogens must be done in accordance with the Disinfection Profiling and Benchmark Guidance Manual, August 1999, USEPA reference for methodology and C x T tables, incorporated by reference in 35 Ill. Adm. Code 601.115.
- d) Factors to be considered in determining inactivation include: pH, temperature, form of disinfectant residual, disinfectant residual concentration, flow rate, volume of basins/piping and baffling factors. Baffling factor must be determined according to "Improving Clearwell Design for CT Compliance", incorporated by reference in 35 Ill. Adm. Code 601.115, or a tracer study approved by the Agency.

Section 604.725 Residual Chlorine

- a) A minimum free chlorine residual of 0.5 mg/L or a minimum combined residual of 1.0 mg/L must be maintained in all active parts of the distribution system at all times.
- b) Community water supplies must monitor chlorine residual to determine the amount and type of residuals existing at different points in the distribution system.

- 2643 c) Community water supplies must not mix water sources with free chlorine and
2644 combined chlorine residual.
2645

2646 **Section 604.730 Continuous Chlorine Analyzers**
2647

2648 Community water supplies that rely on chlorination for disinfection under Section 604.700(a)
2649 must have continuous chlorine residual analyzers with alarm capability that alerts the community
2650 water supply if chlorine residuals at the entry point to the distribution system are below the limits
2651 established in Section 604.725.
2652

2653 **Section 604.735 Chlorinator Piping**
2654

- 2655 a) Cross Connection Protection
2656

2657 1) The chlorinator piping must be designed to prevent contamination of the
2658 treated water.
2659

2660 2) For all systems required to disinfect under Section 604.700, piping must
2661 be arranged to prevent back flow or back siphonage between multiple
2662 points of chlorine application.
2663

2664 3) The water supply to each eductor must have a separate shutoff valve.
2665

- 2666 b) Pipe Material
2667

2668 1) The pipes carrying elemental liquid or dry gaseous chlorine under pressure
2669 must be Schedule 80 seamless steel tubing or other materials
2670 recommended by The Chlorine Institute in Pamphlet 6, Piping Systems for
2671 Dry Chlorine, incorporated by reference in 35 Ill. Adm. Code 601.115.
2672 These pipes must not be PVC.
2673

2674 2) Rubber, PVC, polyethylene, or other materials recommended by The
2675 Chlorine Institute must be used for chlorine solution piping and fittings.
2676

2677 3) Nylon products are not acceptable for any part of the chlorine solution
2678 piping system.
2679

2680 **SUBPART H: SOFTENING**

2681
2682 **Section 604.800 Lime or Lime-soda Process**
2683

- 2684 a) Design standards for rapid mix, flocculation and sedimentation are in Subpart E.
2685

- 2686 b) When split treatment is used, an accurate means of measuring and splitting the
- 2687 flow must be provided.
- 2688
- 2689 c) Before installation of lime or lime-soda processes, the community water supply
- 2690 must determine the carbon dioxide content of the raw water to evaluate the
- 2691 efficacy of installing aeration treatment.
- 2692
- 2693 d) Lime must be fed directly into the rapid mix basin or mixing chamber.
- 2694
- 2695 e) Rapid mix detention time must be no longer than 30 seconds, with adequate
- 2696 velocity gradients to keep the lime particles dispersed.
- 2697
- 2698 f) The softening process must include equipment for stabilization of water softened
- 2699 by the lime or lime-soda.
- 2700
- 2701 g) The use of excess lime is not an acceptable substitute for disinfection.
- 2702
- 2703 h) The plant processes must be manually started following shut down.
- 2704

Section 604.805 Cation Exchange Process

- 2705
- 2706
- 2707 a) Pre-treatment under Section 604.1010(b) or (c) is required when the content of
- 2708 iron, manganese, or a combination of the two is 1 mg/L or more.
- 2709
- 2710 b) Design requirements must provide:
- 2711
- 2712 1) automatic regeneration based on volume of water softened; and
- 2713
- 2714 2) a manual override on all automatic controls.
- 2715
- 2716 c) The design capacity for hardness removal must not exceed 20,000 grains per
- 2717 cubic foot when resin is regenerated with 0.3 pounds of salt per 1000 grains of
- 2718 hardness removed.
- 2719
- 2720 d) The depth of the exchange resin must not be less than 3 feet.
- 2721
- 2722 e) Flow Rates
- 2723
- 2724 1) The rate of softening must not exceed 7 gal/min/ft² of bed area.
- 2725
- 2726 2) The backwash rate must be 6 to 8 gal/min/ft² of bed area.
- 2727
- 2728 3) Rate of flow controllers or the equivalent must be installed.

2729
 2730
 2731
 2732
 2733
 2734
 2735
 2736
 2737
 2738
 2739
 2740
 2741
 2742
 2743
 2744
 2745
 2746
 2747
 2748
 2749
 2750
 2751
 2752
 2753
 2754
 2755
 2756
 2757
 2758
 2759
 2760
 2761
 2762
 2763
 2764
 2765
 2766
 2767
 2768
 2769
 2770
 2771

- f) The freeboard must be calculated based on the size and specific gravity of the resin and the direction of water flow. Unless otherwise approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b), the washwater collector must be 24 inches above the top of the resin on down flow units.
- g) The bottoms, strainer systems and support for the exchange resin must conform to criteria provided for rapid rate gravity filters in Section 604.605(f) and (g).
- h) Brine must be evenly distributed over the entire surface of both upflow and downflow units.
- i) Backwash, rinse and air relief discharge pipes must be installed to prevent any possibility of back siphonage.
- j) Bypass Piping and Equipment
 - 1) Bypass must be provided around softening units to produce a blended water of desirable hardness.
 - 2) Totalizing meters must be installed on the bypass line and on each softener unit.
 - 3) The bypass line must have a shutoff valve. An automatic proportioning or regulating device is recommended.
- k) When the applied water contains a chlorine residual, the cation exchange resin must be a type that is not damaged by residual chlorine.
- l) Sampling Taps
 - 1) Smooth-nosed sampling taps must be provided for the collection of representative samples.
 - 2) The taps must be located to provide for sampling of the softener influent, effluent and blended water.
 - 3) The sampling taps for the blended water must be at least 20 feet downstream from the point of blending.
 - 4) Petcocks are not acceptable as sampling taps.
- m) Brine and Salt Storage Tanks

2772
2773
2774
2775
2776
2777
2778
2779
2780
2781
2782
2783
2784
2785
2786
2787
2788
2789
2790
2791
2792
2793
2794
2795
2796
2797
2798
2799
2800
2801
2802
2803
2804
2805
2806
2807
2808
2809
2810
2811
2812
2813
2814

- 1) Salt dissolving or brine tanks and wet salt storage tanks must be covered and must be corrosion resistant.
 - 2) The make-up water inlet must be protected from back siphonage. Water for filling the tank must be distributed over the entire surface by pipes above the maximum brine level in the tank. An automatic declining level control system on the make-up water line is recommended.
 - 3) Wet salt storage basins must be equipped with manholes or hatchways for access and for direct dumping of salt from truck or railcar. Openings must be provided with raised curbs and watertight covers having overlapping edges similar to those required for finished water reservoirs.
 - 4) Overflows, where provided, must be protected with corrosion resistant screens and must terminate with either a turned down bend having a proper free fall discharge or a self-closing flap valve.
 - 5) The salt must be supported on graduated layers of gravel placed over a brine collection system.
 - 6) Alternative designs that are conducive to frequent cleaning of the wet salt storage tank may be approved by the Agency.
 - 7) Total salt storage must provide for at least 30 days of operation.
- n) Corrosion control must be provided under Subpart I.
- o) Suitable disposal must be provided for brine waste.
- p) Pipes and contact materials must be resistant to the aggressiveness of salt. Plastic and red brass are acceptable piping materials. Steel and concrete must be coated with a non-leaching protective coating that is compatible with salt and brine.
- q) Dry bulk salt storage must be enclosed and separated from other operating areas to prevent damage to equipment.

SUBPART I: STABILIZATION

Section 604.900 General Stabilization Requirements

- a) Water distributed by community water supplies must be stable so as to not cause a violation of 35 Ill. Adm. Code 601.101(a).

2815
2816
2817
2818
2819
2820
2821
2822
2823
2824
2825
2826
2827
2828
2829
2830
2831
2832
2833
2834
2835
2836
2837
2838
2839
2840
2841
2842
2843
2844
2845
2846
2847
2848
2849
2850
2851
2852
2853
2854
2855
2856

b) The following water quality parameters of finished water must be evaluated to ensure that water quality parameters minimize corrosion and minimize deposition of excess calcium carbonate (CaCO_3) scale throughout the distribution system of the community water supply:

- 1) alkalinity (as CaCO_3);
- 2) total hardness (as CaCO_3);
- 3) calcium hardness (as CaCO_3);
- 4) temperature;
- 5) pH;
- 6) chloride;
- 7) sulfate;
- 8) total dissolved solids;
- 9) oxidation reduction potential;
- 10) conductivity;
- 11) iron;
- 12) manganese;
- 13) orthophosphate, if applicable; and
- 14) silica, if applicable.

c) The following may be used to determine the corrosivity of water distributed by a community water supply:

- 1) Lead and Copper
 - A) Optimal Corrosion Control Treatment Evaluation Technical Recommendations for Primacy Agencies and Public Water Systems, USEPA (March 2016); Office of Water (4606M); EPA

2857 816-B-16-003, incorporated by reference at 35 Ill. Adm. Code
 2858 601.115;

2859
 2860 B) Chloride Sulfate Mass Ratio (CSMR), calculated as follows:
 2861

2862
$$\text{CMSR} = \frac{\text{Cl}^-, \text{ expressed as mg/L}}{\text{SO}_4^{2-}, \text{ expressed as mg/L}};$$

2863
 2864 C) Coupon and pipe loop studies.
 2865

2866 2) Iron and Steel
 2867 Larson-Skold Index (L-SI), calculated as follows:
 2868

2869
$$\text{L-SI} = (\text{Cl} + \text{SO}_4^{2-}) / \text{alkalinity}$$

2870
 2871 (All parameters expressed as mg/L of equivalent CaCO₃)
 2872

2873 BOARD NOTE: The following equation provides a simplified procedure for
 2874 calculating L-SI:
 2875

2876
$$\text{LS-I} = \frac{(1.41)(\text{mg/L Cl}^-) + (1.04)(\text{mg/L SO}_4^{2-})}{\text{mg/L alkalinity (as CaCO}_3)}$$

2877
 2878 Cl⁻ expressed as mg/L chloride
 2879 SO₄⁻² expressed as mg/L sulfate
 2880

2881 3) Iron Steel and Concrete
 2882

2883 A) Calcium Carbonate Precipitation Potential (CCPP), as referenced
 2884 in Method 2330 C Standard Methods for Examination of Water
 2885 and Wastewater, 22nd edition, incorporated by reference in 35 Ill.
 2886 Adm. Code 611.102.
 2887

2888 B) For water containing phosphates:
 2889

2890 i) The Alkalinity Difference Technique, as described in
 2891 Method 2330 B.3.b and 2330 C.2.b Standard Methods for
 2892 Examination of Water and Wastewater, 22nd edition,
 2893 incorporated by reference in 35 Ill. Adm. Code 611.102.
 2894 The CCPP is the difference between the initial and
 2895 equilibrated water's alkalinity (or calcium) values, when
 2896 expressed as CaCO₃.
 2897

2898
2899
2900
2901
2902
2903
2904
2905
2906
2907
2908
2909
2910
2911
2912
2913
2914
2915
2916
2917
2918
2919
2920
2921
2922
2923
2924
2925
2926
2927
2928
2929
2930
2931
2932
2933
2934
2935
2936
2937
2938
2939

- ii) The Marble Test, as described in Method 2330 C.2.c Standard Methods for Examination of Water and Wastewater, 22nd edition, incorporated by reference in 35 Ill. Adm. Code 611.102. The Marble Test is similar to the Alkalinity Difference Technique. The CCPP equals the change in alkalinity (or calcium) values during equilibration, when expressed as CaCO₃.

- d) The following may be used to determine deposition of excess CaCO₃ scale:
 - 1) CCPP, as referenced in Method 2330 B Standard Methods for Examination of Water and Wastewater, 22nd edition, incorporated by reference in 35 Ill. Adm. Code 611.102.

 - 2) For water containing phosphates:
 - A) The Alkalinity Difference Technique, as described in Method 2330 B.3.b and 2330 C.2.b Standard Methods for Examination of Water and Wastewater, 22nd edition, incorporated by reference in Section 611.102. The CCPP is the difference between the initial and equilibrated water's alkalinity (or calcium) values, when expressed as CaCO₃.

 - B) The Marble Test as described in Method 2330 C.2.c Standard Methods for Examination of Water and Wastewater, 22nd edition, incorporated by reference in Section 611.102. The Marble Test is similar to the Alkalinity Difference Technique. The CCPP equals the change in alkalinity (or calcium) values during equilibration, when expressed as CaCO₃.

BOARD NOTE: Calcium Carbonate Precipitation Potential (CCPP) can be calculated using Trussell Technologies software: www.trusselltech.com/downloads?category=6.

CCPP does not apply to protection or corrosion of lead and copper plumbing materials or to water containing phosphates. See "Internal Corrosion and Deposition Control", Water Quality & Treatment, A Handbook on Drinking Water, 6th ed. (2011), American Water Works Association.

BOARD NOTE: Estimating Calcium Carbonate Precipitation Potential (CCPP) using the Alkalinity Difference Technique or the Marble Test, both referenced in Standard Methods for Examination of Water and Wastewater, 22nd edition, incorporated by reference at 35 Ill. Adm. Code 611.102, is described as "Calcium Carbonate Saturation".

2940 Simplified Procedures for Water Examination, Manual of Water Supply Practices M12
 2941 (5th ed. 2002), American Water Works Association.

2942
 2943 Based on results of the "Calcium Carbonate Saturation" test, CCPP can be calculated as:
 2944

2945
$$\text{CCPP} = \text{Final mg/L alkalinity (as CaCO}_3\text{)} - \text{Initial mg/L alkalinity (as CaCO}_3\text{)}$$

 2946

2947 Water is unsaturated with respect to calcium carbonate and may be corrosive if final
 2948 alkalinity is greater than initial alkalinity, a positive value in the equation above. If there
 2949 is alkalinity gain in the final alkalinity test, it indicates tendency to dissolve calcium
 2950 carbonate scale.

2951
 2952 Water is oversaturated with calcium carbonate scale and may deposit calcium carbonate
 2953 coating in the water mains if final alkalinity is less than initial alkalinity, a negative value
 2954 in the equation above. If there is alkalinity loss in the final alkalinity test, it indicates
 2955 tendency to precipitate calcium carbonate scale. If final and initial alkalinity are the
 2956 same, the water is stable and in equilibrium with calcium carbonate.

2957
 2958 CCPP is not applicable to protection or corrosion of lead and copper plumbing materials.
 2959

2960 Verifying the alkalinity titration endpoint by using a pH meter to verify the pH of the
 2961 titrated alkalinity sample is recommended, since titration endpoint visual color change
 2962 may be individually variable. If pH of the sample is not certain, consider using pH of
 2963 4.50 to represent the endpoint. See "Alkalinity Test", Standard Methods for Examination
 2964 of Water and Wastewater, 22nd edition, incorporated by reference in 35 Ill. Adm. Code
 2965 611.102.

2966
 2967 e) Acceptable stability treatments include:

2968 1) carbon dioxide addition;

2969 2) acid addition;

2970 3) phosphate addition;

2971 4) split treatment;

2972 5) alkali chemical:

2973 A) hydrated lime

2974 B) sodium carbonate

2975
 2976
 2977
 2978
 2979
 2980
 2981
 2982

- 2983 C) sodium bicarbonate
 2984
 2985 D) sodium hydroxide;
 2986
 2987 6) carbon dioxide reduced by aeration;
 2988
 2989 7) calcium hydroxide; and
 2990
 2991 8) sodium silicate addition.
 2992
 2993 f) When chemical addition is used for stabilization, the community water supply
 2994 must comply with requirements of Subpart K.
 2995

2996 **Section 604.905 Carbon Dioxide Addition**
 2997

- 2998 a) Unless carbon dioxide addition is provided in the form of a carbonic acid and
 2999 water solution under pressure, recarbonation basin design must provide:
 3000
 3001 1) a total detention time of 20 minutes; and
 3002
 3003 2) a depth that will provide a diffuser submergence of not less than 7.5 feet
 3004 nor greater submergence than recommended by the manufacturer.
 3005
 3006 b) When liquid carbon dioxide is used, carbon dioxide must be prevented from
 3007 entering the atmosphere within the plant from the recarbonation process.
 3008
 3009 c) Recarbonation tanks must be located outside or be sealed and vented to the
 3010 outside with adequate seals and adequate purge flow of air.
 3011
 3012 d) The recarbonation basin must be designed to allow for draining and sludge
 3013 removal.
 3014

3015 **Section 604.910 Phosphates**
 3016

3017 Phosphate solution must be kept covered and disinfected by carrying approximately 10 mg/L
 3018 free chlorine residual unless the phosphate is not able to support bacterial growth and the
 3019 phosphate is being fed from the covered shipping container. Phosphate solutions having a pH of
 3020 2.0 or less may also be exempted from this requirement by the Agency.
 3021

3022 **Section 604.915 Split Treatment**
 3023

3024 A lime softening water treatment plant can be designed using "split treatment" in which raw
 3025 water is blended with lime softened water to partially stabilize the water prior to secondary

3026 clarification and filtration. Treatment plants designed to utilize "split treatment" should also
3027 contain facilities for further stabilization by other methods.

3028

3029

SUBPART J: OTHER TREATMENT

3030

3031 **Section 604.1000 Presedimentation**

3032

3033

- a) Basin Design: presedimentation basins must have the capability for dewatering. These basins may include hopper bottoms or a continuous mechanical sludge removal apparatus;

3034

3035

3036

3037

- b) Inlet: short-circuiting must be prevented;

3038

3039

- c) Bypass: provisions for bypassing presedimentation basins must be included; and

3040

3041

- d) Detention time must be adequate. Unless otherwise approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b), three hours detention is the minimum period.

3042

3043

3044 **Section 604.1005 Anion Exchange**

3045

3046

- a) Pre-treatment Requirements. Pre-treatment under Section 604.1010 is required when a combination of iron and manganese exceeds 0.5 mg/L.

3047

3048

3049

- b) Anion Exchange Treatment Design

3050

3051

- 1) Automatic regeneration based on volume of water treated must be used unless manual regeneration is justified and is approved by the Agency.

3052

3053

3054

- 2) If a portion of the water is bypassed around the units and blended with treated water, the following requirements must be met:

3055

3056

3057

- A) the maximum blend ratio allowable must be determined based on the highest anticipated raw water nitrate level; and

3058

3059

3060

- B) a totalizing meter and a proportioning or regulating device or flow regulating valves must be provided on the bypass line.

3061

3062

3063

- 3) A manual override must be provided on all automatic controls.

3064

3065

- 4) Adequate freeboard must be provided to accommodate the backwash flow rate of the unit, ensuring the resin will not overflow. The freeboard must be calculated based on the size and specific gravity of the resin.

3066

3067

3068

- 3069
3070
3071
3072
3073
3074
3075
3076
3077
3078
3079
3080
3081
3082
3083
3084
3085
3086
3087
3088
3089
3090
3091
3092
3093
3094
3095
3096
3097
3098
3099
3100
3101
3102
3103
3104
3105
3106
3107
3108
3109
3110
3111
- 5) The system must be designed to include an adequate under drain and supporting gravel system and brine distribution equipment.
 - 6) Sampling Taps
 - A) Smooth-nosed sampling taps must be provided for the collection of representative samples.
 - B) The taps must be located to provide for sampling of the softener influent, effluent and blended water.
 - C) The sampling taps for the blended water must be at least 20 feet downstream from the point of blending.
 - D) Petcocks are not acceptable as sampling taps.
 - 7) Brine and Salt Storage Tanks
 - A) Salt dissolving or brine tanks and wet salt storage tanks must be covered and must be corrosion resistant.
 - B) The make-up water inlet must be protected from back siphonage. Water for filling the tank must be distributed over the entire surface by pipes above the maximum brine level in the tank. An automatic declining level control system on the make-up water line is recommended.
 - C) Wet salt storage basins must be equipped with manholes or hatchways for access and for direct dumping of salt from truck or railcar. Openings must be provided with raised curbs and watertight covers having overlapping edges similar to those required for finished water reservoirs.
 - D) Overflows, where provided, must be protected with corrosion resistant screens and must terminate with either a turned downward bend having a proper free fall discharge or a self-closing flap valve.
 - E) The salt must be supported on graduated layers of gravel placed over a brine collection system.
 - F) Alternative designs that are conducive to frequent cleaning of the wet salt storage tank may be approved by the Agency.

3112
3113
3114
3115
3116
3117
3118
3119
3120
3121
3122
3123
3124
3125
3126
3127
3128
3129
3130
3131
3132
3133
3134
3135
3136
3137
3138
3139
3140
3141
3142
3143
3144
3145
3146
3147
3148
3149
3150
3151
3152
3153
3154

G) Total salt storage must provide for at least 30 days of operation.

- c) Exchange Capacity. The design capacity for nitrate removal must not exceed 10,000 grains per cubic foot when the resin is regenerated at 15 pounds of salt per cubic foot of resin.
- d) Number of Units. At least two units must be provided. The treatment capacity must be capable of producing the maximum average daily demand at a level below the nitrate/nitrite MCL, with one exchange unit out of service.
- e) Type of Media. The anion exchange media must be of the nitrate selective type.
- f) Flow Rates. Unless otherwise approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b), the following flow rates apply:
 - 1) The treatment flow rate must not exceed 5 gal/min/ft² of bed area.
 - 2) The backwash flow rate must be between 4.0 and 6.0 gal/min/ft² of bed area.
 - 3) The regeneration rate must be approximately 1.0 gal/min/ft² of bed area with a fast rinse approximately equal to the service flow rate.
- g) Cross Connection Control. Backwash, rinse and air relief discharge pipes must be installed to prevent any possibility of back-siphonage.
- h) Construction Materials. Pipes and contact materials must be resistant to the aggressiveness of salt. Plastic and red brass are acceptable materials. Steel and concrete must be coated with a non-leaching protective coating that is compatible with salt and brine.
- i) Housing. Dry bulk salt storage must be enclosed and separated from other operating areas to prevent damage to equipment.
- j) Preconditioning of the Media. Prior to startup of the equipment, the media must be regenerated with no less than two bed volumes of water containing sodium chloride followed by an adequate rinse.

Section 604.1010 Iron and Manganese Control

- a) Except as provided in 35 Ill. Adm. Code 611.300(e), treatment is required to meet the iron and manganese MCL as stated in Section 611.300(b).

3155
 3156
 3157
 3158
 3159
 3160
 3161
 3162
 3163
 3164
 3165
 3166
 3167
 3168
 3169
 3170
 3171
 3172
 3173
 3174
 3175
 3176
 3177
 3178
 3179
 3180
 3181
 3182
 3183
 3184
 3185
 3186
 3187
 3188
 3189
 3190
 3191
 3192
 3193
 3194
 3195
 3196
 3197

- b) Removal of Iron and Manganese by Oxidation, Detention and Filtration
 - 1) Oxidation must be by aeration, as indicated in Subpart D, unless the community water supply demonstrates chemical oxidation provides equivalent results to aeration. Chemicals that may be used for oxidation include chlorine, sodium permanganate, potassium permanganate, ozone or chlorine dioxide.
 - 2) Detention
 - A) A minimum detention time of 30 minutes must be provided following aeration to ensure that the oxidation reactions are complete prior to filtration. This minimum detention time may be modified only when a pilot plant study indicates completion of oxidation reactions in less time.
 - B) The reaction tank/detention basin must be provided with an overflow, vent and access hatch in accordance with Subpart M.
 - 3) Filtration. Filters must conform to Subpart F.
- c) Removal by Manganese Greensand or Manganese Coated Media Filtration
 - 1) Permanganate or chlorine must be added to the water upstream of the filter, per manufacturer's recommendation.
 - 2) An anthracite media cap of at least six inches must be provided over manganese greensand.
 - 3) Normal backwash rate is 8 gal/min/ft² with filters containing manganese greensand and 15 gal/min with manganese coated media.
 - 4) Sample taps must be provided:
 - A) prior to application of permanganate;
 - B) immediately ahead of filtration;
 - C) at points between the anthracite media and the manganese greensand;
 - D) halfway down the manganese greensand; and

3198
 3199
 3200
 3201
 3202
 3203
 3204
 3205
 3206
 3207
 3208
 3209
 3210
 3211
 3212
 3213
 3214
 3215
 3216
 3217
 3218
 3219
 3220
 3221
 3222
 3223
 3224
 3225
 3226
 3227
 3228
 3229
 3230
 3231
 3232
 3233
 3234
 3235
 3236
 3237
 3238
 3239
 3240

E) at the filter effluent.

d) Sequestration of Iron and/or Manganese by Polyphosphates

- 1) Sequestration by polyphosphates must not be used when the combination of iron and manganese exceeds 1 mg/L.
- 2) Phosphate solution must be kept covered and disinfected by carrying approximately 10 mg/L free chlorine residual unless the phosphate is not able to support bacterial growth and the phosphate is being fed from the covered shipping container. Phosphate solutions having a pH of 2.0 or less may also be exempted from this requirement by the Agency.
- 3) Polyphosphates must not be applied ahead of iron and manganese removal treatment. The point of application must be prior to aeration, oxidation or disinfection.
- 4) The phosphate feed point must be located as far ahead of the oxidant feed point as possible.

e) Sequestration of Iron and/or Manganese by Sodium Silicates

- 1) Sequestration by sodium silicate must not be used when iron, manganese or a combination of iron and manganese exceeds 2 mg/L.
- 2) A full-scale demonstration will be required to determine the suitability of sodium silicate for the particular water and the minimum feed needed.
- 3) Chlorine or chlorine dioxide addition must accompany the sodium silicate addition.
- 4) Sodium silicate must not be applied ahead of iron or manganese removal treatment.

Section 604.1015 Taste and Odor Control

- a) Control of taste and odor is required when necessary to meet the requirements of 35 Ill. Adm. Code 601.101(b).
- b) Acceptable taste and odor control treatments include:
 - 1) chlorination;

- 3241
- 3242 2) chlorine dioxide;
- 3243
- 3244 3) powdered activated carbon;
- 3245
- 3246 4) granular activated carbon;
- 3247
- 3248 5) copper sulfate or other copper compounds;
- 3249
- 3250 6) aeration;
- 3251
- 3252 7) potassium permanganate;
- 3253
- 3254 8) ozonation; or
- 3255
- 3256 9) ultraviolet with hydrogen peroxide.
- 3257

Section 604.1020 Powdered Activated Carbon

- 3258
- 3259
- 3260 a) Powdered activated carbon must be added as early as possible in the treatment
- 3261 process to provide maximum contact time to allow the effective and economical
- 3262 use of the chemical.
- 3263
- 3264 b) Activated carbon must not be applied near the point of chlorine or other oxidant
- 3265 application.
- 3266
- 3267 c) The carbon may be added as a pre-mixed slurry or by means of a dry feed
- 3268 machine as long as the carbon is properly wetted.
- 3269
- 3270 d) Continuous agitation or resuspension equipment must be provided to keep the
- 3271 carbon from depositing in the slurry storage tank.
- 3272
- 3273 e) Provisions must be made for adequate dust control.
- 3274
- 3275 f) When feeding powdered activated carbon for taste and odor control, provisions
- 3276 must be made for adding at least 40 mg/L.
- 3277
- 3278 g) Powdered activated carbon must be handled as a potentially combustible material.
- 3279
- 3280 1) A separate room must be provided for carbon feed equipment, including a
- 3281 door to allow isolation of the room.
- 3282
- 3283 2) The separate room must be as nearly fireproof as possible.

3284
3285
3286
3287
3288
3289
3290
3291
3292
3293
3294
3295
3296
3297
3298
3299
3300
3301
3302
3303
3304
3305
3306
3307
3308
3309
3310
3311
3312
3313
3314
3315
3316
3317
3318
3319
3320
3321
3322
3323
3324
3325

- 3) Other chemicals must not be stored in the same room as powdered activated carbon.
- 4) Carbon feeder rooms must be equipped with explosion-proof electrical outlets, lights and motors.

SUBPART K: CHEMICAL APPLICATION

Section 604.1100 General Chemical Application Requirements

- a) Permit Requirement. No chemicals may be applied to treat drinking water unless specifically permitted by the Agency.
- b) Chemical must be applied to the water at such points and by such means as to:
 - 1) assure maximum efficiency of treatment;
 - 2) assure maximum safety to consumers;
 - 3) provide maximum safety to operators;
 - 4) assure satisfactory mixing of the chemicals with the water;
 - 5) provide maximum flexibility of operation through various points of application, when appropriate; and
 - 6) prevent backflow or back siphonage between multiple points of feed through common manifolds.
- c) General equipment design must be such that:
 - 1) feeders will be able to supply, at all times, the necessary amounts of chemicals at an accurate rate, throughout the range of feed;
 - 2) chemical contact materials and surfaces are resistant to the aggressiveness of the chemical solution;
 - 3) corrosive chemicals are introduced to minimize potential for corrosion;
 - 4) chemicals that are incompatible are not stored or handled together;

- 3326 5) all chemicals are delivered from the feeder to the point of application in
3327 separate conduits; and
3328
- 3329 6) chemical feeders and pumps operate at no lower than 20 percent of the
3330 feed range unless two fully independent adjustment mechanisms, such as
3331 pump pulse rate and stroke length, are fitted when the pump must operate
3332 at no lower than 10 percent of the rated maximum.
3333
- 3334 d) All chemical containers must bear the name, address and telephone number of the
3335 supplier, along with a functional name or identification and strength of the
3336 chemical.
3337
- 3338 e) Storage containers must be reserved for use of one chemical only.
3339
- 3340 f) Chemicals must not be fed in excess of the maximum dosage stated in the
3341 NSF/ANSI Standard 60, incorporated by reference in Section 601.115.
3342

3343 **Section 604.1105 Feed Equipment and Chemical Storage**
3344

- 3345 a) Solution Feed Equipment
3346
- 3347 1) Corrosion resistant containers must be provided for solution feeders.
3348
- 3349 2) Containers must have non-corrodible covers with overhanging edges.
3350 Openings must be constructed to prevent contamination.
3351
- 3352 3) Scales or a volumetric measuring device must be provided for determining
3353 the amount of solution fed.
3354
- 3355 b) Feeder Redundancy
3356
- 3357 1) When chemical feed is necessary for the protection of the supply, such as
3358 chlorination, coagulation or other essential processes:
3359
- 3360 A) a minimum of two feeders must be provided with each having
3361 adequate capacity to provide the maximum dosage necessary; and
3362
- 3363 B) the standby unit or a combination of units of sufficient size to meet
3364 capacity must be provided to replace the largest unit when out of
3365 service.
3366
- 3367 2) A separate feeder must be used for each chemical applied.
3368

- 3369 3) Each chemical feeder and day tank must be identified with its content.
- 3370
- 3371 4) Spare parts must be available on site for all feeders and chemical booster
- 3372 pumps to replace parts that are subject to wear and damage.
- 3373
- 3374 c) Control
- 3375
- 3376 1) At automatically operated facilities:
- 3377
- 3378 A) The automatic controls must be designed to allow override by
- 3379 manual controls.
- 3380
- 3381 B) Chemical feeders must be electrically interconnected with the well
- 3382 or service pump so that they will not operate if the well or service
- 3383 pump is not operating.
- 3384
- 3385 2) Chemical feed rates must be proportional to the flow stream to achieve the
- 3386 appropriate dose of chemical application.
- 3387
- 3388 3) A means to measure water flow stream being dosed must be provided to
- 3389 determine chemical feed rates.
- 3390
- 3391 4) Provisions must be made for measuring the quantities of chemicals used.
- 3392
- 3393 5) Weighing Scales
- 3394
- 3395 A) Weighing scales must be capable of providing reasonable precision
- 3396 in relation to average daily dose.
- 3397
- 3398 B) Unless otherwise approved by the Agency under Section
- 3399 604.145(b), treatment chemicals in gaseous state must be weighed;
- 3400
- 3401 C) Fluoride solution fed from supply drums or carboys must be
- 3402 weighed; and
- 3403
- 3404 D) Volumetric dry chemical feeders must be weighed unless
- 3405 otherwise approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b).
- 3406
- 3407 d) Dry chemical feeders must:
- 3408
- 3409 1) measure chemicals volumetrically or gravimetrically;
- 3410

- 3411
3412
3413
3414
3415
3416
3417
3418
3419
3420
3421
3422
3423
3424
3425
3426
3427
3428
3429
3430
3431
3432
3433
3434
3435
3436
3437
3438
3439
3440
3441
3442
3443
3444
3445
3446
3447
3448
3449
3450
3451
3452
- 2) provide adequate water and agitation of the chemical within the slurry tank; and
 - 3) completely enclose chemicals to prevent emission of dust to the operating room.
- e) Positive Displacement Solution Pumps
- 1) Positive displacement type solution feed pumps may be used to feed liquid chemicals, but must not be used to feed chemical slurries.
 - 2) Pumps must be capable of operating at the required maximum rate against the maximum head conditions found at the point of injection.
 - 3) Calibration tubes or mass flow monitors that allow for direct physical measurement of actual feed rates must be provided.
- f) To ensure that chemical solutions cannot be siphoned or overfed into the water supply, liquid chemical feeders must:
- 1) assure discharge at a point of positive pressure;
 - 2) provide vacuum relief; or
 - 3) provide a suitable air gap or anti-siphon device.
- g) Cross connection control must be provided to assure that:
- 1) the make-up water lines discharging to liquid storage tanks must be properly protected from backflow;
 - 2) no direct connection exists between any sewer and a drain or overflow from a chemical feed system; and
 - 3) all overflows and drains from a chemical field system must have an airgap above the sewer or overflow rim of a receiving sump.
- h) Chemical feed equipment location must be readily accessible for servicing, repair and observation of operation.
- i) Make-up-water supply must be:

- 3453 1) obtained from the finished water supply, or from a location sufficiently
3454 downstream of any chemical feed point to assure adequate mixing; and
3455
3456 2) ample in quantity and adequate in pressure.
3457

3458 j) Storage of Chemicals
3459

- 3460 1) Space must be provided for:
3461
3462 A) at least 30 days of chemical supply;
3463
3464 B) convenient and efficient handling of chemicals;
3465
3466 C) dry storage conditions; and
3467
3468 D) a minimum storage volume of 1.5 times the gross shipping volume.
3469
3470 2) Offloading areas must be clearly labeled to prevent accidental cross-
3471 contamination.
3472
3473 3) Chemicals must not be stored in confined spaces.
3474
3475 4) Chemicals must be stored in covered or unopened shipping containers,
3476 unless the chemical is transferred into an approved storage unit.
3477
3478 5) Feed equipment and storage chemicals must be stored inside a building
3479 unless otherwise approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b).
3480
3481 6) Liquid chemical storage tanks must have a liquid level indicator.
3482
3483 7) Secondary Containment
3484
3485 A) Liquid chemical storage tanks must have secondary containment
3486 consisting of an overflow and a receiving basin capable of
3487 receiving accidental spills or overflows without uncontrolled
3488 discharge.
3489
3490 B) A common receiving basin may be provided for each group of
3491 compatible chemicals that provides sufficient containment volume
3492 to prevent accidental discharge in the event of failure of the largest
3493 tank. Groups of compatible chemicals are as follows: acids, bases,
3494 salts and polymers, absorption powders, oxidizing powders and
3495 compressed gases.

3496
3497
3498
3499
3500
3501
3502
3503
3504
3505
3506
3507
3508
3509
3510
3511
3512
3513
3514
3515
3516
3517
3518
3519
3520
3521
3522
3523
3524
3525
3526
3527
3528
3529
3530
3531
3532
3533
3534
3535
3536
3537

- 8) Vents from storage tanks must have a corrosion resistant 24 mesh screen.
- k) Bulk Liquid Storage Tanks
- 1) A uniform strength of chemical solution must be maintained. Continuous agitation must be provided to maintain slurries in suspension.
 - 2) A means to assure continuity of chemical supply must be provided.
 - 3) Means must be provided to measure the liquid level in the tank.
 - 4) Liquid storage tanks including any access openings must be kept securely covered.
 - 5) Overflow pipes, when provided, must:
 - A) be turned downward, with the end screened;
 - B) have a free fall discharge; and
 - C) be located where noticeable.
 - 6) Liquid storage tanks must be vented, but not through vents in common with other chemicals or day tanks.
 - 7) Each liquid storage tank must be provided with a valved drain in accordance with subsection (g).
 - 8) Solution tanks must be located, and protective curbing provided, so that chemicals from equipment failure, spillage or accidental drainage do not enter the water in conduits, treatment or storage basins. Chemicals must be stored as required by subsection (j)(5).
- l) Day Tanks
- 1) Day tanks must be provided where bulk storage of liquid chemical is provided.
 - 2) Day tanks must meet all the requirements of subsection (k), except that shipping containers do not require overflow pipes and subsection drains.

- 3538 3) Day tanks must be scale-mounted, or have a calibrated gauge painted or
 3539 mounted on the side if liquid level can be observed in a gauge tube or
 3540 through translucent sidewalls of the tank. In opaque tanks, a gauge rod
 3541 may be used. The ratio of the area of the tank to its height must be such
 3542 that unit readings are meaningful in relation to the total amount of
 3543 chemical fed during a day.
 3544
- 3545 4) Except for fluosilicic acid, hand pumps may be provided for transfer from
 3546 a shipping container. When motor-driven transfer pumps are provided, a
 3547 liquid level limit switch must be provided.
 3548
- 3549 5) Tanks and tank refilling line entry points must be clearly labeled with the
 3550 name of the chemical contained.
 3551
- 3552 6) Filling of day tanks must not be automated.
 3553
- 3554 m) Feed lines must be:
- 3555 1) of durable, corrosion-resistant material;
 3556
 3557 2) protected against freezing;
 3558
 3559 3) designed to prevent clogging; and
 3560
 3561 4) color coded and labeled in accordance with Section 604.120.
 3562
- 3563 n) Handling. Provision must be made for the proper transfer of dry chemicals from
 3564 shipping containers to storage bins or hoppers, in such a way as to minimize the
 3565 quantity of dust that may enter the room.
 3566
- 3567 o) Housing
- 3568 1) Floor surfaces must be smooth and impervious, slip-proof and well
 3569 drained.
 3570
 3571 2) Vents from feeders, storage facilities and equipment exhaust must
 3572 discharge to the outside atmosphere above grade and remote from air
 3573 intakes.
 3574
 3575
 3576

3577 **Section 604.1110 Protective Equipment**

- 3578
- 3579 a) Personal protective equipment must be provided consistent with the requirements
 3580 of the CWS safety plan developed under Section 604.160.

3581
3582
3583
3584
3585
3586
3587
3588
3589
3590
3591
3592
3593
3594
3595
3596
3597
3598
3599
3600
3601
3602
3603
3604
3605
3606
3607
3608
3609
3610
3611
3612
3613
3614
3615
3616
3617
3618
3619
3620
3621
3622
3623

- b) A deluge shower and eyewashing device must be installed where strong acids and alkalis are used or stored. The deluge shower and eyewashing device, and the water supply to these devices, shall comply with applicable provisions of 77 Ill. Adm. Code 890 (the Illinois Plumbing Code).

Section 604.1115 Chlorine Gas

- a) Chlorinators that are housed separately from the chlorine storage must be in an adjacent room.
- b) Chlorinator rooms must be heated to 60°F, and be protected from excessive heat. Cylinders and gas lines must be protected from excessive temperatures.
- c) Chlorine gas feed and storage must be enclosed and separated from other operating areas. Both the feed and storage rooms must be constructed so as to meet the following requirements:
 - 1) a shatter resistant inspection window must be installed in an interior wall;
 - 2) all openings between the rooms and the remainder of the plant must be sealed;
 - 3) doors must be equipped with panic hardware, assuring ready means of exit and opening outward only to the building exterior;
 - 4) a ventilating fan with a capacity to complete one air change per minute when the room is occupied, unless otherwise approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b);
 - 5) the ventilating fan must take suction near the floor and at as great a distance as is practical from the door and air inlet, with the point of discharge located so as not to contaminate air inlets to any rooms or structures;
 - 6) air inlets with corrosion resistant louvers must be installed near the ceiling;
 - 7) air intake and exhaust louvers must facilitate airtight closure;
 - 8) separate switches for the ventilating fan and for the lights must be located outside and at the inspection window.

- 3624 A) Outside switches must be protected from vandalism.
- 3625
- 3626 B) A signal light indicating ventilating fan operation must be provided
- 3627 at each entrance when the fan can be controlled from more than
- 3628 one point;
- 3629
- 3630 9) vents from chlorinator and storage areas must be screened and must
- 3631 discharge to the outside atmosphere, above grade;
- 3632
- 3633 10) where floor drains are provided, the floor drains must discharge to the
- 3634 outside of the building and not be connected to other internal or external
- 3635 drainage systems; and
- 3636
- 3637 11) provisions must be made to chemically neutralize chlorine gas in the event
- 3638 of any measured chlorine release. The equipment must be sized to treat
- 3639 the entire contents of the largest storage container on site.
- 3640
- 3641 d) Chlorine gas feed systems must be of the vacuum type and include the following:
- 3642
- 3643 1) vacuum regulators on all individual cylinders in service;
- 3644
- 3645 2) service water to eductors must be of adequate supply and pressure to
- 3646 operate feed equipment within the needed chlorine dosage range for the
- 3647 proposed system.
- 3648
- 3649 e) All chlorine gas feed lines located outside the chlorinator or storage rooms must
- 3650 be installed in air tight conduit pipe.
- 3651
- 3652 f) Full and empty cylinders of chlorine gas must meet the following requirements:
- 3653
- 3654 1) housed only in the chlorine storage room;
- 3655
- 3656 2) isolated from operating areas; and
- 3657
- 3658 3) restrained in position;
- 3659
- 3660 g) Continuous chlorine leak detection equipment equipped with both an audible
- 3661 alarm and a warning light is required.
- 3662

Section 604.1120 Acids and Caustics

- 3663
- 3664
- 3665 a) Acids and caustics must be kept in closed corrosion-resistant shipping containers
- 3666 or bulk liquid storage tanks.

3667
3668
3669
3670
3671
3672
3673
3674
3675
3676
3677
3678
3679
3680
3681
3682
3683
3684
3685
3686
3687
3688
3689
3690
3691
3692
3693
3694
3695
3696
3697
3698
3699
3700
3701
3702
3703
3704
3705
3706
3707
3708

- b) Acids and caustics must not be handled in open vessels.
- c) Acids storage tanks must be vented to the outside atmosphere.

Section 604.1125 Chlorine Dioxide

- a) Chlorine dioxide generation equipment must be factory assembled pre-engineered units with a minimum efficiency of 95 percent. The excess free chlorine must not exceed three percent of the theoretical stoichiometric concentration required.
- b) Chlorine gas and sodium chlorite feed and storage facilities must comply with Sections 604.1115 and 604.1130, respectively. Sodium hypochlorite feed and storage facilities must comply with Section 604.1135.
- c) The design must comply with all applicable portions of Sections 604.130(c), 604.705, 604.710, 604.715, 604.720 and 604.735.

Section 604.1130 Sodium Chlorite

- a) Storage
 - 1) Sodium chlorite must be stored by itself in a separate room and preferably must be stored in an outside building detached from the water treatment facility.
 - 2) The storage structures must be constructed of noncombustible materials.
 - 3) The storage room must be available to keep the sodium chlorite area cool enough to prevent heat induced explosive decomposition of the chlorite.
- b) Provisions for the clean-up of any sodium chlorite release must be included in the facility's emergency operation plan specified in Section 604.150.
- c) Feeders
 - 1) Positive displacement feeders must be provided.
 - 2) Tubing for conveying sodium chlorite or chlorine dioxide solutions must be Type 1 PVC, polyethylene or materials recommended by the manufacturer.

- 3709 3) Check valves must be provided to prevent the backflow of chlorine into
3710 the sodium chlorite line.
3711

3712 **Section 604.1135 Sodium Hypochlorite**
3713

3714 Storage of sodium hypochlorite must be:
3715

- 3716 a) protected from excess temperatures;
3717
3718 b) sited out of the sunlight in a cool area; and
3719
3720 c) vented to the outside of the building.
3721

3722 **Section 604.1140 Ammonia**
3723

- 3724 a) Ammonia for chloramine formation may be added to water either as a water
3725 solution of ammonium sulfate, or as aqua ammonia (ammonia gas in water
3726 solution), or as anhydrous ammonia (purified 100% ammonia in liquid or gaseous
3727 form). Special provisions required for each form of ammonia are listed in
3728 subsections (b) through (d).
3729
3730 b) Ammonium Sulfate
3731
3732 1) The water solution made by addition of ammonium sulfate solid to water
3733 must include agitation.
3734
3735 2) The tank and dosing equipment contact surfaces must be made of
3736 corrosion resistant non-metallic materials.
3737
3738 3) The submerged portion of the mixer shaft and propeller must be made of
3739 304 or 316 stainless steel that is resistant to corrosion by ammonium
3740 sulfate solution.
3741
3742 c) Aqua Ammonia (ammonium hydroxide)
3743
3744 1) Aqua ammonia feed pumps and storage must be enclosed and separated
3745 from other operating areas.
3746
3747 2) The aqua ammonia room must be equipped as required in Section
3748 604.1115, with the following changes:
3749

3750
3751
3752
3753
3754
3755
3756
3757
3758
3759
3760
3761
3762
3763
3764
3765
3766
3767
3768
3769
3770
3771
3772
3773
3774
3775
3776
3777
3778
3779
3780
3781
3782
3783
3784
3785
3786
3787
3788
3789
3790

- A) A corrosion resistant, closed, unpressurized tank must be used for bulk storage, vented through an inert liquid trap to a high point outside.
 - B) The bulk liquid storage tank must be protected from excessive heat to prevent ammonia vaporization.
 - C) An exhaust fan must be installed to withdraw air from high points in the room and make-up air must be allowed to enter at a low point.
 - D) The aqua ammonia feed pump, regulators, and lines must be fitted with pressure relief vents discharging outside the building away from any air intake and with water purge lines leading back to the headspace of the bulk storage tank.
 - E) The aqua ammonia must be conveyed directly from storage to the treated water stream injector without the use of a carrier water stream unless the carrier stream is softened.
- d) Anhydrous Ammonia
- 1) Anhydrous ammonia and storage feed systems (including heaters where provided) must be enclosed and separated from other work areas and constructed of corrosion resistant materials.
 - 2) Any pressurized ammonia feed lines outside the ammonia room must be installed in air tight conduit.
 - 3) An exhaust fan must be installed to withdraw air from high points in the room and make-up air must be allowed to enter at a low point.
 - 4) Leak detection systems must be installed, operated and maintained in each area through which ammonia is piped.
 - 5) Special vacuum breaker/regulator provisions must be installed to prevent backflow of water into cylinders or storage tanks.
 - 6) Carrier water systems, where provided to convey anhydrous ammonia to the injection point, must use softened water.

- 3791 7) Provisions must be made to chemically neutralize anhydrous ammonia,
 3792 where feed and/or storage is located near residential or developed areas, in
 3793 the event of any anhydrous ammonia release.
 3794

3795 **Section 604.1145 Potassium Permanganate**

3796 Potassium permanganate may be fed with gravimetric feeders or from batched solution fed from
 3797 day tanks. For batched solutions:
 3798

- 3799
 3800 a) the potassium permanganate added cannot exceed the solubility limits based on
 3801 temperature; and
 3802
 3803 b) mechanical mixers must be provided.
 3804

3805 **Section 604.1150 Fluoride**

- 3806
 3807 a) Basis of Design. Equipment must have the capacity to maintain the fluoride
 3808 content in the finished water at 0.7 mg/L.
 3809

3810 b) Chemical Feed Equipment

- 3811
 3812 1) A free chlorine residual of 10 mg/L must be maintained in solutions
 3813 prepared from dry chemicals. This chlorine residual must not replace the
 3814 chlorination requirement of Section 604.725.
 3815

- 3816 2) Chlorine must not be added to hydrofluosilicic or fluorosilicic acid
 3817 solutions.
 3818

- 3819 3) Diaphragm operated anti-siphon devices must be provided on all fluoride
 3820 saturator or fluorosilicic acid feed systems as follows:
 3821

- 3822 A) one diaphragm operated anti-siphon device must be located on the
 3823 discharge side of the feed pump; and
 3824

- 3825 B) a second diaphragm operated anti-siphon device must be located at
 3826 the point of application unless a suitable air gap is provided.
 3827

3828 c) Chemical Feed Methods

- 3829
 3830 1) Fluoride compound must not be added prior to filters at plants that lime
 3831 soften or coagulate for turbidity removal, and must not be added prior to
 3832 ion exchange softeners.
 3833

- 3834 2) The point of application, if into a horizontal pipe, must be in the lower half
- 3835 of the pipe, preferably at a 45-degree angle from the bottom of the pipe,
- 3836 and protrude into the pipe one third of the pipe diameter.
- 3837
- 3838 3) Water used for sodium fluoride dissolution must be softened if hardness
- 3839 exceeds 75 mg/L as calcium carbonate.
- 3840
- 3841 4) Saturators must be provided with a meter and backflow protection on the
- 3842 make-up water line.
- 3843
- 3844 d) Secondary Controls. Secondary control systems for fluoride chemical feed
- 3845 devices must be provided as a means of reducing the possibility for overfeed.
- 3846 These may include flow or pressure switches, break boxes, or other devices.
- 3847
- 3848 e) Samples must be submitted monthly to a certified laboratory to determine
- 3849 compliance with 35 Ill. Adm. Code 611.125.
- 3850

SUBPART L: PUMPING FACILITIES

Section 604.1200 General

Pumping facilities must be designed to maintain the quality of pumped water.

Section 604.1205 Pumping Stations

- 3859 a) Both raw and finished water-pumping stations must:
- 3860
- 3861 1) have adequate space for the installation of additional units if needed, and
- 3862 for the safe servicing of all equipment;
- 3863
- 3864 2) be of durable construction, fire and weather resistant, and with outward
- 3865 opening doors;
- 3866
- 3867 3) not create a confined space;
- 3868
- 3869 4) have floors that slope to a suitable drain; and
- 3870
- 3871 5) provide a suitable outlet for drainage from pump glands without
- 3872 discharging onto the floor.
- 3873
- 3874 b) Suction wells must:
- 3875
- 3876 1) be watertight;

3877
3878
3879
3880
3881
3882
3883
3884
3885
3886
3887
3888
3889
3890
3891
3892
3893
3894
3895
3896
3897
3898
3899
3900
3901
3902
3903
3904
3905
3906
3907
3908
3909
3910
3911
3912
3913
3914
3915
3916
3917
3918
3919

- 2) have floors sloped to permit removal of water and settled solids;
 - 3) be covered or otherwise protected against contamination; and
 - 4) have two pumping compartments or other means to allow the suction well to be taken out of service for inspection maintenance or repair.
- c) Equipment Servicing. Pump stations must be provided with:
- 1) crane-ways, hoist beams, eyebolts, or other adequate facilities for servicing or removal of pumps, motors or other heavy equipment; and
 - 2) openings in floors, roofs or wherever else needed for removal of heavy or bulky equipment.
- d) Provisions must be made for adequate heating for the safe and efficient operation of the equipment.
- e) Ventilation
- 1) Adequate ventilation must be provided for all pumping stations.
 - 2) Forced ventilation of at least six changes of air per hour must be provided for:
 - A) all rooms, compartments, pits and other enclosures below ground floor; or
 - B) any area where unsafe atmosphere may develop or where excessive heat may be built up.
- f) Dehumidification must be provided in areas where excess moisture could cause hazards for operator safety or damage to equipment.

Section 604.1210 Pumps

- a) At least two pumping units must be provided for all pump stations.
- b) With any pump out of service, the remaining pump or pumps must be capable of providing the maximum demand of the community water supply.
- c) The pumping units must be provided with readily available spare parts and tools.

3920
 3921
 3922
 3923
 3924
 3925
 3926
 3927
 3928
 3929
 3930
 3931
 3932
 3933
 3934
 3935
 3936
 3937
 3938
 3939
 3940
 3941
 3942
 3943
 3944
 3945
 3946
 3947
 3948
 3949
 3950
 3951
 3952
 3953
 3954
 3955
 3956
 3957
 3958
 3959
 3960
 3961
 3962

- d) Suction Lifts
 - 1) Suction lifts must be avoided if possible;
 - 2) Suction lifts must be less than 15 feet; and
 - 3) If suction lift is necessary, provisions must be made for priming the pumps, as follows:
 - A) prime water must not be of lesser sanitary quality than that of the water being pumped;
 - B) means must be provided to prevent either backsiphonage or backflow; and
 - C) vacuum priming may be used.
- e) Pumps taking suction from ground storage tanks must be provided adequate net positive suction head, but the minimum distribution pressure of 20 psi is not required. The pumps shall be equipped with automatic shutoffs or low-pressure controllers, as recommended by the pump manufacturer.

Section 604.1215 Booster Pumps

- a) Each booster pumping station must contain no fewer than two pumps with capacities such that maximum demand can be satisfied with the largest pump out of service.
- b) Construction must conform to Section 604.150.
- c) Automatic control equipment must be installed to prevent the pump from causing a vacuum and/or lowering water pressure in any part of the distribution system to less than 20 psi as measured at ground surface.
- d) Automatic or remote-control devices must have a range between the start and cutoff pressure that will prevent excessive cycling.
- e) Booster pumps must have the ability to be bypassed.
- f) Pressure for portions of a distribution system served by a booster pump station, as required by Section 604.1415, must be provided during periods when the booster station is not in operation.

3963
3964
3965
3966
3967
3968
3969
3970
3971
3972
3973
3974
3975
3976
3977
3978
3979
3980
3981
3982
3983
3984
3985
3986
3987
3988
3989
3990
3991
3992
3993
3994
3995
3996
3997
3998
3999
4000
4001
4002
4003
4004
4005

- g) One of the following must be installed if adequate pressure will not be available in any part of the system:
 - 1) hydropneumatic storage designed in accordance with Section 604.1345 on the discharge side of the booster pump station; or
 - 2) elevated storage.
- h) All booster pumping stations must be fitted with a flow rate indicator and totalizer meter.

Section 604.1220 Automatic and Remote-Controlled Stations

- a) All remote-controlled pumping facilities must be electrically operated and controlled and must have signaling apparatus of proven performance.
- b) All automatic pumping facilities must be provided with automatic signaling apparatus that will report when the station is out of service, unless otherwise approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b).

Section 604.1225 Appurtenances

- a) Valves
 - 1) Each pump must have an isolation valve on the inlet and discharge side of the pump to permit satisfactory operation, maintenance and repair of the equipment.
 - 2) Each pump must have a positive acting check valve on the discharge side between the pump and the shutoff valve.
 - 3) Surge relief valves or slow acting check valves must be designed to minimize hydraulic transients.
- b) Piping must:
 - 1) be designed to minimize friction losses;
 - 2) have watertight joints;
 - 3) be protected against surge or water hammer and provided with suitable restraints where necessary; and

4006
 4007
 4008
 4009
 4010
 4011
 4012
 4013
 4014
 4015
 4016
 4017
 4018
 4019
 4020
 4021
 4022
 4023
 4024
 4025
 4026
 4027
 4028
 4029
 4030
 4031
 4032
 4033
 4034
 4035
 4036
 4037
 4038
 4039
 4040
 4041
 4042
 4043
 4044
 4045
 4046
 4047

4) be designed such that each pump has an individual suction line or the lines must be so manifolded that they will ensure similar hydraulic and operating conditions.

c) Gauges and Meters

1) Each pump must have the following gauges and meters:

- A) a standard pressure gauge on its discharge line;
- B) a compound gauge on its suction line; and
- C) a meter for measuring the flow rate.

2) The station must have the following:

- A) a flow rate indicator and totalizing meter; and
- B) a method of recording the total water pumped.

d) Water Seals

1) Water seals must not be supplied with water of a lesser sanitary quality than that of the water being pumped.

2) The seal must:

- A) when pumps are sealed with potable water and are pumping water of lesser sanitary quality, be provided with either an approved reduced pressure principle backflow preventer or a break tank open to atmospheric pressure; and
- B) when a break tank is provided, have an air gap as defined in 35 Ill. Adm. Code 601.105 between the feeder line and the flood rim of the tank.

e) Controls

1) Pumps, their prime movers and accessories, must be controlled in such a manner that they will operate at rated capacity without overload.

- 4048 2) Provisions must be made to prevent energizing the motor in the event of a
- 4049 backspin cycle.
- 4050
- 4051 3) Electrical controls must be located above grade.
- 4052
- 4053 4) Equipment must be provided or other arrangements made to prevent surge
- 4054 pressures from activating controls that switch on pumps or activate other
- 4055 equipment outside the normal design cycle of operation.
- 4056
- 4057 f) Lubrication
- 4058
- 4059 1) When automatic pre-lubrication of pump bearings is necessary and an
- 4060 auxiliary power supply is provided, design must assure that pre-lubrication
- 4061 is provided when auxiliary power is in use, or that bearings can be
- 4062 lubricated manually before the pump is started.
- 4063
- 4064 2) All lubricants that come into contact with the potable water must comply
- 4065 with Section 604.105(f).
- 4066

SUBPART M: STORAGE

Section 604.1300 General Storage Requirements

- 4071 a) Storage facilities must have sufficient capacity to meet domestic demands and,
- 4072 where fire protection is provided, fire flow demands.
- 4073
- 4074 b) Excessive storage capacity must be avoided to prevent potential water quality
- 4075 deterioration problems and freezing.
- 4076
- 4077 c) The material used in the construction of water storage structures must be
- 4078 approved by the Agency under 35 Ill. Adm. Code 602.105. Porous materials,
- 4079 including wood and concrete block, are not acceptable.
- 4080
- 4081 d) Storage Structure Drainage
- 4082
- 4083 1) Storage structures must be designed so they can be isolated to prevent loss
- 4084 of pressure in the distribution system when maintenance or cleaning
- 4085 occurs.
- 4086
- 4087 2) Each elevated storage tank must have a hydrant or other means to drain for
- 4088 repair, maintenance or cleaning.
- 4089

- 4090 3) The storage structure drain must discharge to the ground surface with no
- 4091 direct connection to a sewer or storm drain.
- 4092
- 4093 e) The bottom of a water storage structure must be placed above the groundwater
- 4094 table, preferably above grade. At least 50 percent of the water depth must be
- 4095 above grade.
- 4096
- 4097 f) Finished water storage must be designed to facilitate turnover of water to avoid
- 4098 stagnation.
- 4099
- 4100 g) Freezing
- 4101
- 4102 1) Finished water storage structures and their appurtenances, including the
- 4103 riser pipes, overflows, and vents, must be designed to prevent freezing.
- 4104
- 4105 2) Equipment used for freeze protection that will come into contact with the
- 4106 potable water must comply with Section 604.105(f).
- 4107
- 4108 h) The discharge pipes from water storage structures must be located to prevent the
- 4109 flow of sediment into the distribution system.
- 4110
- 4111 i) The area surrounding a ground level structure must be graded to prevent surface
- 4112 water from standing within 50 feet.
- 4113
- 4114 j) Minimum distances from sources of contamination for below ground storage
- 4115 reservoirs must be maintained as specified in Section 604.150(a).
- 4116
- 4117 k) A smooth-nosed sampling tap must be provided to facilitate collection of water
- 4118 samples for both bacteriological and chemical analyses.
- 4119

Section 604.1305 Overflow

- 4120
- 4121
- 4122 a) All water storage structures must be provided with an overflow that is brought
- 4123 down to an elevation between 12 and 24 inches above the ground surface and that
- 4124 discharges over a drainage inlet structure or a splash plate.
- 4125
- 4126 b) No overflow may be connected directly to a sewer or a storm drain.
- 4127
- 4128 c) All overflow pipes must be located so that any discharge is visible.
- 4129
- 4130 d) Overflow for a ground level storage reservoir must meet the following
- 4131 requirements:
- 4132

- 4133 1) open downward and be screened with 24 mesh non-corrodible screen; and
- 4134
- 4135 2) when a flapper or duckbill valve is used, a screen must be provided inside
- 4136 the pipe.
- 4137
- 4138 e) Overflow for an elevated tank must:
- 4139
- 4140 1) open downward and be screened with a 4 mesh, non-corrodible screen or
- 4141 mechanical device; and
- 4142
- 4143 2) when a flapper or duckbill valve is used, a screen must be provided inside
- 4144 the pipe.
- 4145
- 4146 f) The overflow pipe must be of sufficient diameter to permit waste of water in
- 4147 excess of the filling rate.
- 4148

Section 604.1310 Access to Water Storage Structures

- 4149
- 4150
- 4151 a) Finished water storage structures must be designed with access to the interior for
- 4152 cleaning and maintenance.
- 4153
- 4154 b) At least two manholes must be provided above the waterline at each water
- 4155 compartment where space permits.
- 4156
- 4157 c) For elevated storage structures:
- 4158
- 4159 1) at least one of the access manholes must be framed at least four inches
- 4160 above the surface of the roof at the opening, must be fitted with a solid
- 4161 watertight cover that overlaps the framed opening and extends down
- 4162 around the frame at least two inches, must be hinged on one side, and must
- 4163 have a locking device; and
- 4164
- 4165 2) all other manholes or access ways not conforming to subsection (c)(1)
- 4166 must be bolted and gasketed so that they are watertight.
- 4167
- 4168 d) For ground level structures or flat roof structures:
- 4169
- 4170 1) each manhole must be elevated at least 24 inches above the top of the tank
- 4171 or covering sod, whichever is higher;
- 4172
- 4173 2) each manhole must be fitted with a solid watertight cover that overlaps a
- 4174 framed opening and extends down around the frame at least two inches;
- 4175

- 4176 3) the frame must be at least four inches high; and
- 4177
- 4178 4) each cover must be hinged on one side and must have a locking device.
- 4179

4180 **Section 604.1315 Vents**

- 4181
- 4182 a) Finished water storage structures must be vented as follows:
- 4183
- 4184 1) the overflow pipe must not be considered a vent; and
- 4185
- 4186 2) open construction between the sidewall and roof is not permissible.
- 4187
- 4188 b) Vents must:
- 4189
- 4190 1) prevent the entrance of surface water and rainwater;
- 4191
- 4192 2) exclude birds and animals;
- 4193
- 4194 3) exclude insects and dust to the extent practicable;
- 4195
- 4196 4) on ground level structures, open downward with the opening at least 24
- 4197 inches above the roof or sod and be covered with 24 mesh non-corrodible
- 4198 screen; and
- 4199
- 4200 5) on elevated tanks and standpipes:
- 4201
- 4202 A) open downward; and
- 4203
- 4204 B) be fitted with either four mesh non-corrodible screen, or with finer
- 4205 mesh non-corrodible screen in combination with an automatically
- 4206 resetting pressure-vacuum relief mechanism, as required by the
- 4207 Agency.
- 4208

4209 **Section 604.1320 Level Controls**

- 4210
- 4211 Storage structures must provide:
- 4212
- 4213 a) adequate controls, including telemetering equipment, to maintain water levels
- 4214 within the operating range of distribution system storage structures;
- 4215
- 4216 b) level indicating devices; and
- 4217
- 4218 c) overflow and low-level warnings or alarms.

4219

4220

Section 604.1325 Roof and Sidewalls

4221

4222

- a) The roof and sidewalls of all water storage structures must be watertight with no openings except properly constructed vents, manholes, overflows, risers, drains, pump mountings, control ports, or piping for inflow and outflow.

4223

4224

4225

4226

- b) Any pipes running through the roof or sidewall of a metal storage structure must be welded or gasketed to prevent leaks.

4227

4228

4229

- c) Any pipes running through the roof or sidewall of a concrete tank must be connected to standard wall castings that were poured in place during the forming of the concrete.

4230

4231

4232

4233

- d) Openings in the roof of a storage structure designed to accommodate control apparatus or pump columns must be curbed and sleeved with proper additional shielding to prevent contamination from surface or floor drainage.

4234

4235

4236

4237

- e) The roof of the storage structure must be well drained.

4238

4239

- 1) Downspout pipes must not enter or pass through the reservoir.

4240

4241

- 2) Parapets, or similar construction that would tend to hold water and snow on the roof, must have adequate waterproofing and drainage.

4242

4243

4244

- f) The roof of concrete reservoirs with earthen cover must be sloped to facilitate drainage and must have an impermeable membrane roof covering.

4245

4246

4247

- g) Reservoirs with pre-cast concrete roof structures must be made watertight with the use of a waterproof membrane or similar product.

4248

4249

4250

- h) The installation of appurtenances, such as antenna, must be done in a manner that ensures no damage to the tank, coatings or water quality, or corrects any damage that occurred.

4251

4252

4253

Section 604.1330 Painting and Cathodic Protection

4254

4255

- a) Metal surfaces must be protected by paints or other protective coatings, by cathodic protective devices, or by both.

4257

4258

4259

- b) Paint Systems

4260

4261

- 1) Paint systems must comply with Section 604.105(f); and

4262
4263
4264
4265
4266
4267
4268
4269
4270
4271
4272
4273
4274
4275
4276
4277
4278
4279
4280
4281
4282
4283
4284
4285
4286
4287
4288
4289
4290
4291
4292
4293
4294
4295
4296
4297
4298
4299
4300
4301
4302
4303
4304

- 2) Interior paint must be applied and cured in a manner that does not transfer to the water any substance that will be toxic or cause taste or odor problems.
- c) Cathodic protection must be designed, installed and maintained by trained technical personnel and must comply with Section 604.105(f).

Section 604.1335 Treatment Plant Storage

Treatment plant storage must meet the following requirements.

- a) Clearwell storage must:
 - 1) provide contact time, when required, under Section 604.715;
 - 2) to ensure adequate disinfectant contact time, size the clearwell to include extra volume to accommodate depletion of storage during the nighttime for intermittently operated filtration plants with automatic high service pumping from the clearwell during non-treatment hours;
 - 3) size clearwell storage, in conjunction with distribution system storage, to relieve the filters from having to follow fluctuations in water use;
 - 4) provide an overflow and vent; and
 - 5) provide a minimum of two clearwells or clearwell compartments.
- b) Single wall separation of raw and treated water is prohibited.
- c) Other treatment plant storage tanks/basins, including detention basins, backwash reclaim tanks, receiving basins and pump wet wells for treated water, must be designed as finished water storage structures, unless otherwise approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b).
- d) When provided, filter washwater tanks must be sized to provide adequate treated water for the duration of the backwash cycle, including the sequential backwash of several filters.

Section 604.1340 Elevated Storage

- a) The minimum storage capacity must:

- 4305 1) be equal to the average daily usage or be based on an engineering study of
- 4306 the distribution system hydraulic conditions, anticipated domestic water
- 4307 demands of the system, and, where fire protection is provided, fire flow
- 4308 demands; and
- 4309
- 4310 2) be capable of maintaining adequate pressures as described in Section
- 4311 604.1415(a).
- 4312
- 4313 b) Elevated tanks with riser pipes over eight inches in diameter must have protective
- 4314 bars over the riser openings inside the tank.
- 4315

Section 604.1345 Hydropneumatic Storage

- 4317
- 4318 a) Hydropneumatic tanks, when provided as the only water storage, are not
- 4319 acceptable in community water supplies with over 150 service connections.
- 4320
- 4321 b) Hydropneumatic tank storage is not to be permitted for fire protection purposes.
- 4322
- 4323 c) Hydropneumatic tanks must meet the ASME BPVC-VIII-1-2015, incorporated by
- 4324 reference in 35 Ill. Adm. Code 601.115.
- 4325
- 4326 d) The tank must be located above normal ground surface and be completely housed.
- 4327
- 4328 e) Gross volume must equal or exceed 80 gallons per service connection when only
- 4329 hydropneumatic storage is provided.
- 4330
- 4331 f) An air compressor must be provided to maintain an air cushion in the
- 4332 hydropneumatic tanks.
- 4333
- 4334 g) Finished water must be delivered at a rate greater than the peak hourly flow
- 4335 provided in Section 604.115(d).
- 4336
- 4337 h) Actual capacity of the well pump or high service pump used to deliver water to
- 4338 the distribution system through the hydropneumatic tank must be greater than the
- 4339 peak hourly flow provided in Section 604.115(d).
- 4340
- 4341 i) Actual capacities of multiple well pumps or high service pumps used to deliver
- 4342 water to the distribution system through the hydropneumatic tank must be greater
- 4343 than the peak hourly flow provided in Section 604.115(d) with the largest well
- 4344 pump or high service pump out of operation.
- 4345
- 4346 j) All hydropneumatic tanks must have bypass piping to permit operation of the
- 4347 system while the tank is being repaired or painted, and each tank must have:

- 4348
4349 1) an access manhole and, where practical, the access manhole should be 24
4350 inches in diameter;
4351
4352 2) a drain; and
4353
4354 3) control equipment consisting of the following:
4355
4356 A) a pressure gauge;
4357
4358 B) water sight glass placed to show the water/air interface;
4359
4360 C) automatic or manual air blow off;
4361
4362 D) means for adding air; and
4363
4364 E) pressure operated start stop controls for the pumps.
4365

4366 **Section 604.1350 Combination Pressure Tanks and Ground Storage**
4367

4368 A combination of ground storage, hydropneumatic storage and pumps may be considered in
4369 water systems for maintaining pressure on the distribution system. Design of such a system must
4370 include:

- 4371
4372 a) a minimum ground storage volume equivalent to 1.5 times the average daily
4373 usage;
4374
4375 b) a minimum of two pumps, each capable of meeting the peak hourly flow provided
4376 in Section 604.115(d). If more than two pumps are proposed, the peak hourly
4377 flow must be met when any pump is out of service;
4378
4379 c) an electric generator with automatic start capable of providing power to pumps
4380 that can produce the peak hourly flow provided in Section 604.115(d), plus
4381 sufficient power to operate all chemical feeders, appurtenances and equipment
4382 essential to plant operation. Consideration must be given to sizing the generator
4383 to provide power for at least one well; and
4384
4385 d) a hydropneumatic tank sized to provide service for a minimum of 10 minutes
4386 under the peak hourly flow provided in Section 604.115(d).
4387

4388 **SUBPART N: DISTRIBUTION**
4389

4390 **Section 604.1400 General Distribution System Requirements**

4391
4392
4393
4394
4395
4396
4397
4398
4399
4400
4401
4402
4403
4404
4405
4406
4407
4408
4409
4410
4411
4412
4413
4414
4415
4416
4417
4418
4419
4420
4421
4422
4423
4424
4425
4426
4427
4428
4429
4430
4431
4432
4433

- a) Water distribution systems must be designed to maintain finished water quality.
- b) The community water supply must have a record keeping system to document the nature and frequency of water main breaks.
- c) The system must be designed to meet existing demands on the distribution system. Future distribution system demands must be taken into account.

Section 604.1405 Installation of Water Mains

- a) Except as provided in 35 Ill. Adm. Code 602.200, a permit from the Agency is required before the installation of a water main.
- b) Bedding
 - 1) A continuous and uniform bedding must be provided in the trench for all buried pipe.
 - 2) Backfill material must be tamped in layers around the pipe and to a sufficient height above the pipe to adequately support and protect the pipe.
 - 3) Stones found in the trench must be removed for a depth of at least six inches below the bottom of the pipe.
- c) Water mains must be placed at a sufficient depth, or covered with sufficient earth or other insulation, to prevent freezing.
- d) All tees, bends, plugs and hydrants must be provided with reaction blocking (thrust blocks), tie rods or joints designed to prevent pipe failure.
- e) Installed pipe must be pressure and leak tested.
- f) New, cleaned and repaired water mains must be disinfected in accordance with 35 Ill. Adm. Code 602.310 and AWWA C651, incorporated by reference in 35 Ill. Adm. Code 601.115.
- g) External Corrosion
 - 1) In areas where aggressive soil conditions are suspected, the community water supply must perform analyses to determine the actual aggressiveness of the soil unless protections in subsection (g)(2) are provided.

4434
4435
4436
4437
4438
4439
4440
4441
4442
4443
4444
4445
4446
4447
4448
4449
4450
4451
4452
4453
4454
4455
4456
4457
4458
4459
4460
4461
4462
4463
4464
4465
4466
4467
4468
4469
4470
4471
4472
4473
4474
4475

- 2) If soils are found or known to be aggressive, the community water supply must protect the water main, by methods including encasement of the water main in polyethylene, provision of cathodic protection (in very severe instances), or using corrosion resistant water main materials.

Section 604.1410 Materials

- a) All materials, including ductile iron pipe, steel pipe, concrete pipe, plastic pipe, pipe liners, joints, fittings, valves and fire hydrants, must conform to the AWWA, ASTM, ANSI or NSF standards incorporated by reference at 35 Ill. Adm. Code 601.115.
- b) Plastic Pipe
 - 1) Plastic Pipe Specifications. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC), Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride (CPVC), Molecularly Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) and Polyethylene (PE) must conform to NSF Standard 14, incorporated by reference in 35 Ill. Adm. Code 601.115.
 - 2) PVC, CPVC, PVCO and PE pipe may be used for water mains in accordance with this Section.
 - A) PVC may be used for water mains in accordance with the following standards, incorporated by reference in 35 Ill. Adm. Code 601.115:
 - i) AWWA C900;
 - ii) ASTM D 1784-11;
 - iii) ASTM D 1785-15;
 - iv) ASTM D 2241.
 - B) PE pipe may be used for water mains in accordance with AWWA C906, incorporated by reference in 35 Ill. Adm. Code 601.115.
 - C) PVCO pipe may be used for water mains in accordance with AWWA C909, incorporated by reference in 35 Ill. Adm. Code 601.115.

4476
4477
4478
4479
4480
4481
4482
4483
4484
4485
4486
4487
4488
4489
4490
4491
4492
4493
4494
4495
4496
4497
4498
4499
4500
4501
4502
4503
4504
4505
4506
4507
4508
4509
4510
4511
4512
4513
4514
4515
4516
4517
4518

D) CPVC pipe may be used for water mains in accordance with the following standards, incorporated by reference in 35 Ill. Adm. Code 601.115:

- i) ASTM F 441/F 441M;
- ii) ASTM F 442/F 442M;
- iii) ASTM D 1784.

3) Jointing

- A) Jointing must be pressure slip jointed, solvent welded, heat welded, flange or threaded joint.
- B) Clean, dry contact surfaces are required when making solvent or heat welded joints. Adequate setting time must be allowed for maximum strength.
- C) Elastomeric seals (gaskets) used for push-on joints must comply with ASTM F 477 and must be pressure rated in accordance with ASTM D 3139.
- D) Solvent cement must be specific for the piping material and must comply with ASTM D 2564 for PVC and ASTM F 493 for CPVC and must comply with Section 604.105(f).

4) Plastic Pipe Fittings

- A) PVC fabricated fittings, 4-inch through 60-inch, must conform to AWWA C900.
- B) Polyethylene pressure pipe fitting, 4-inch through 63-inch, must conform to AWWA C906.
- C) Injection-molded PVC pressure fittings, 4-inch through 12-inch, must conform to AWWA C907.
- D) Schedule 40 or 80 PVC and CPVC pipe fittings must be of the same material as the pipe and must comply with ASTM Standards as follows:
 - i) ASTM D 2466 for PVC Schedule 40;

4519
4520
4521
4522
4523
4524
4525
4526
4527
4528
4529
4530
4531
4532
4533
4534
4535
4536
4537
4538
4539
4540
4541
4542
4543
4544
4545
4546
4547
4548
4549
4550
4551
4552
4553
4554
4555
4556
4557
4558
4559
4560
4561

- ii) ASTM D 2467 for PVC Schedule 80;
- iii) ASTM D 2464 for threaded Schedule 80;
- iv) ASTM F 438 for Socket-Type CPVC Schedule 40;
- v) ASTM F 439 for CPVC Schedule 80; and
- vi) ASTM F 437 for threaded CPVC Schedule 80.

- E) Plastic fitting material must conform to ANSI/NSF Standard 14 and comply with Section 604.105(f).
- F) All fittings must bear the NSF seal of approval.

c) Protection from Organic Compounds

- 1) When distribution systems are installed in areas contaminated by organic compounds:
 - A) pipe and joint materials must be protected; and
 - B) protection must extend at least 25 feet laterally from the areas contaminated by organic compounds.
- 2) Where distribution systems are installed within 25 feet of potential sources of organic compound contamination, including any unit at a facility or a site that stores or accumulates petroleum at any time above ground or below ground, pipe and joint materials must be protected from organic compounds.
- 3) Protection from organic compounds may include the following:
 - A) use of ductile iron pipe with a Viton[®] or nitrile gaskets, unless otherwise approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b);
 - B) remediation;
 - C) use of steel pipe;
 - D) encasement of the pipe; and

4562 E) secondary containment of the source.

4563

4564 **Section 604.1415 System Design**

4565

4566 a) Pressure

4567

4568 1) The system must be designed to maintain a minimum pressure of 20 psi at
4569 ground level at all points in the distribution system under all conditions of
4570 flow.

4571

4572 2) The normal working pressure on all transmission mains for finished water
4573 must be at least 20 psi. All other water mains must have a normal working
4574 pressure of at least 35 psi.

4575

4576 3) When static pressures exceed 100 psi, pressure reducing devices must be
4577 provided on water mains or on individual service lines.

4578

4579 4) All water mains, including those not designed to provide fire protection,
4580 must be sized after a hydraulic analysis based on flow demands and
4581 pressure requirements.

4582

4583 b) Diameter of Water Mains

4584

4585 1) The minimum size of water main that provides for fire protection and
4586 serving fire hydrants must be of 6-inch diameter. Larger size mains will
4587 be required if necessary to allow the withdrawal of the required fire flow
4588 while maintaining the minimum residual pressure specified in subsection
4589 (a).

4590

4591 2) The minimum size of water main must be 4-inch nominal diameter in
4592 distribution systems serving incorporated areas, subdivisions or other
4593 closely situated housing or commercial units.

4594

4595 3) The minimum size of water main must be 3-inch nominal diameter in
4596 distribution systems serving rural areas where service connections are
4597 widely spaced, water usage per service is low, and rates of flow are slow.

4598

4599 c) Dead Ends

4600

4601 1) Dead ends must be minimized.

4602

4603 2) Dead end mains must be equipped with a means to provide adequate
4604 flushing as provided in Section 604.1425(b)(1).

4605
4606
4607
4608
4609
4610
4611
4612
4613
4614
4615
4616
4617
4618
4619
4620
4621
4622
4623
4624
4625
4626
4627
4628
4629
4630
4631
4632
4633
4634
4635
4636
4637
4638
4639
4640
4641
4642
4643
4644
4645
4646

Section 604.1420 Valves

- a) A sufficient number of valves must be provided to isolate portions of the distribution system during repairs and maintenance and to facilitate unidirectional flushing.
- b) Location. Unless otherwise approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b), valves must be located:
 - 1) at not more than 500-foot intervals in commercial districts;
 - 2) at not more than two blocks or 1200-foot intervals in other districts.

Section 604.1425 Hydrants

- a) Only water mains designed to carry fire flows may have fire hydrants connected to them.
 - 1) The fire hydrant lead must be a minimum of six inches in diameter.
 - 2) Auxiliary valves must be installed on all fire hydrant leads.
- b) Unless otherwise approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b), water mains not designed to carry fire flows must have flushing hydrants.
 - 1) Flushing hydrants must be sized to provide flows that will give a velocity of at least 2.5 feet per second in the water main being flushed.
 - 2) No flushing device may be directly connected to any sewer.
- c) Each community water supply must develop and maintain a systematic flushing program.
- d) Hydrant Drainage
 - 1) When hydrant drains are plugged, the barrels must be pumped dry after use during freezing weather.
 - 2) When hydrant drains are not plugged, a gravel pocket or dry well must be provided unless the natural soils will provide adequate drainage.

4647 3) Hydrant drains must not be connected to or located within 10 feet of
4648 sanitary sewers, storm sewers, or storm drains.

4649
4650 4) Hydrant drains must be above the seasonal groundwater table.
4651

4652 **Section 604.1430 Air Relief Valves**
4653

4654 a) Air relief valves must be installed at high points in water mains where air can
4655 accumulate.

4656
4657 b) Automatic air relief valves must not be used in situations where flooding of the
4658 manhole or chamber may occur.

4659 c) Air Relief Valve Piping

4660 1) The open end of an air relief pipe from a manually operated valve must
4661 extend to the top of the pit and be provided with a screened, downward-
4662 facing elbow if drainage is provided for the manhole.

4663 2) The open end of an air relief pipe from automatic valves must be extended
4664 to at least one foot above grade and provided with a screened,
4665 downward-facing elbow.

4666 3) Discharge piping from air relief valves must not connect directly to any
4667 storm drain, storm sewer, or sanitary sewer.
4668
4669

4670 **Section 604.1435 Valve, Meter and Blow Off Chambers**
4671
4672

4673 a) Valves, blow offs, meters or other such appurtenances to a distribution system
4674 must be protected from standing water in the chambers, pits or manholes.
4675

4676 b) Chambers, pits or manholes containing valves, blow offs, meters, or other
4677 appurtenances to a distribution system must be drained or be equipped with other
4678 means to remove standing water.
4679

4680 c) The chambers, pits and manholes containing valves, blow offs, meters, or other
4681 appurtenances to a distribution system must not connect directly to any storm
4682 drain or sanitary sewer.
4683
4684

4685 **Section 604.1440 Sanitary Separation for Finished Water Mains**
4686

4687 Water mains must be protected from sanitary sewers, storm sewers, combined sewers, house
4688 sewer service connections and drains as follows:
4689

4690
4691
4692
4693
4694
4695
4696
4697
4698
4699
4700
4701
4702
4703
4704
4705
4706
4707
4708
4709
4710
4711
4712
4713
4714
4715
4716
4717
4718
4719
4720
4721
4722
4723
4724
4725
4726
4727
4728
4729
4730
4731
4732

a) Horizontal Separation

- 1) Water mains must be laid at least 10 feet horizontally from any existing or proposed drain, storm sewer, sanitary sewer, combined sewer or sewer service connection. The distance must be measured edge to edge.
- 2) Water mains may be laid closer than 10 feet to a sewer line when:
 - A) local conditions prevent a lateral separation of 10 feet;
 - B) the water main invert is at least 18 inches above the crown of the sewer; and
 - C) the water main is either in a separate trench or in the same trench on an undisturbed earth shelf located to one side of the sewer.
- 3) When it is impossible to meet subsection (a)(1) or (a)(2), the following requirements must be met:
 - A) Required Materials
 - i) Both the water main and drain or sewer must be constructed of materials specified in Section 604.1410; or
 - ii) The sewer has a structural lining meeting ASTM F1216. The Agency may approve an alternate structural lining under Section 604.145(b).
 - B) The drain or sewer must be pressure tested to the maximum expected surcharge head before backfilling.
- 4) Water mains must be laid at least 25 feet horizontally from any existing or proposed sanitary lift station, unless otherwise approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b).

b) Vertical Separation

- 1) When possible, the water main must be placed above the sewer.
 - A) A water main must be laid so that its invert is 18 inches above the crown of the drain or sewer whenever water mains cross storm sewers, sanitary sewers, or sewer service connections.

4733
4734
4735
4736
4737
4738
4739
4740
4741
4742
4743
4744
4745
4746
4747
4748
4749
4750
4751
4752
4753
4754
4755
4756
4757
4758
4759
4760
4761
4762
4763
4764
4765
4766
4767
4768
4769
4770
4771
4772
4773
4774
4775

- B) The vertical separation must be maintained for that portion of the water main located within 10 feet horizontally of the outer edge of any sewer or drain crossed.
- C) A length of water main pipe must be centered over the sewer to be crossed with joints equidistant from the sewer or drain.
- D) When it is impossible to maintain the 18-inch separation specified in subsection (b)(1)(A), the Agency may approve an alternate construction method that reduces the risk of sanitary contamination, including:
 - i) Both the water main and sewer are constructed of water main materials specified in Section 604.1410, extending on each side of the crossing until at least 10 feet separates the two pipes;
 - ii) The sewer has a structural lining meeting ASTM F1216 or an alternate structural lining approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b).
 - iii) The water main or the sewer is encased in a carrier pipe equivalent to water main materials specified in Section 604.1410, extending on each side of the crossing until at least 10 feet separate the two pipes; or
 - iv) When the water main crosses a storm sewer, the storm sewer is constructed with reinforced concrete pipe conforming to ASTM C76 with ASTM C443 flat gasket joints or ASTM C361 "O-ring" joints within 10 feet of the water main.

2) When it is impossible to place the water main above the storm sewers, sanitary sewers or sewer service connections, the water main may be placed below the sewer if:

- A) The water main is laid so that it is at least 18 inches below the invert of the drain or sewer wherever water mains cross storm sewers, sanitary sewers or sewer service connections.
- B) Construction

- 4776 i) Both the water main and sewer are constructed of water
- 4777 main materials specified in Section 604.1410, extending on
- 4778 each side of the crossing until at least 10 feet separates the
- 4779 two pipes;
- 4780
- 4781 ii) The sewer has a structural lining meeting ASTM F1216 or
- 4782 an alternate structural lining approved by the Agency under
- 4783 Section 604.145(b);
- 4784
- 4785 iii) The water main or the sewer is encased in a carrier pipe
- 4786 equivalent to water main materials specified in Section
- 4787 604.1410, extending on each side of the crossing until at
- 4788 least 10 feet separate the two pipes; or
- 4789
- 4790 iv) when the water main crosses a storm sewer, the storm
- 4791 sewer is constructed with reinforced concrete pipe
- 4792 conforming to ASTM C76 with ASTM C443 flat gasket
- 4793 joints or ASTM C361 "O-ring" joints within 10 feet of the
- 4794 water main.
- 4795

C) The sewer or drain lines must be supported to prevent settling and breaking the water main.

- 4799 c) Water mains must be separated from sewage disposal systems, disposal fields and
- 4800 seepage beds by a minimum of 25 feet.
- 4801
- 4802 d) Notwithstanding subsection (a) or (b), a sanitary sewer force main must have at
- 4803 least the following minimum separation:
- 4804
- 4805 1) When the sanitary sewer force main and the water main are parallel, a 10-
- 4806 foot horizontal separation from water mains; and
- 4807
- 4808 2) When the sanitary sewer force main and the water main cross, an 18-inch
- 4809 vertical separation, with the water main above the sanitary sewer force
- 4810 main.
- 4811

Section 604.1445 Sanitary Separation for Raw Water Mains

- 4814 a) Raw water mains from groundwater sources must have the same sanitary
- 4815 separation as provided in Section 604.1440 for finished water mains.
- 4816

- 4817 b) Raw water mains from surface water sources must have the same sanitary
4818 separation between the sanitary sewer, combined sewer, house sewer service
4819 connections and drains as provided in Section 604.1440 for finished water mains.
4820

4821 **Section 604.1450 Surface Water Crossings**
4822

- 4823 a) For above-water crossings, the pipe must be adequately supported and anchored,
4824 protected from damage and freezing, and accessible for repair or replacement.
4825

- 4826 b) Underwater Crossings
4827

- 4828 1) A minimum cover of five feet must be provided over the pipe.
4829

- 4830 2) When crossing water courses that are greater than 15 feet in width, the
4831 following applies:

- 4832 A) the pipe must be of special construction, having flexible, restrained
4833 or welded watertight joints;
4834

- 4835 B) valves must be provided at both ends of water crossings so that the
4836 section can be isolated for testing or repair;
4837

- 4838 C) the valves must be easily accessible and not subject to flooding;
4839 and
4840

- 4841 D) permanent taps or other provisions to allow insertion of a small
4842 meter to determine leakage and obtain water samples must be
4843 made on each side of the valve closest to the supply source.
4844
4845

4846 **Section 604.1455 Water Service Line**
4847

- 4848 a) A community water supply must not supply water through a water service line to
4849 more than a single property, dwelling or rental unit.
4850

- 4851 b) If a pipe from the water main or source of potable water supply is accessible to
4852 more than one property, dwelling or rental unit, the pipe will be considered a
4853 water main subject to all permitting requirements of 35 Ill. Adm. Code 602.
4854

- 4855 c) A pipe is accessible when it crosses the property boundary of another landowner
4856 to reach the property, dwelling or rental unit being served.
4857

4858 **Section 604.1460 Water Loading Stations**
4859

4860 To prevent contamination of both the public supply and potable water vessels being filled, the
4861 following principles must be met in the design of water loading stations:

- 4862
- 4863 a) a six inch or larger air gap or other Agency approved cross connection control
- 4864 measure must be included for all water loading stations;
- 4865
- 4866 b) the piping arrangement must prevent potential contaminants from being
- 4867 transferred between hauling vessels; and
- 4868
- 4869 c) hoses must not be allowed to contact the ground.
- 4870

4871 SUBPART O: CROSS CONNECTIONS

4872

4873 **Section 604.1500 Cross Connections**

- 4874
- 4875 a) No cross connection is allowed between water plant piping and any drain or
- 4876 sewer. Backflow prevention installed within the water treatment facility must
- 4877 comply with the Illinois Plumbing Code (77 Ill. Adm. Code 890).
- 4878
- 4879 b) No cross connection is allowed whereby an unsafe substance may enter a
- 4880 community water supply.
- 4881
- 4882 c) No cross connection is allowed between any portion of a community water supply
- 4883 distribution system and any other water supply that is not a community water
- 4884 supply.
- 4885

4886 **Section 604.1505 Cross Connection Control Program**

- 4887
- 4888 a) All community water supplies, including those that meet the criteria in Section
- 4889 17(b) of the Act and any exempt community water supply as defined in Section
- 4890 9.1 of the Public Water Supply Operations Act [415 ILCS 45], must have a cross
- 4891 connection control program to educate and inform water supply consumers
- 4892 regarding prevention of the entry of contaminants into the distribution system.
- 4893
- 4894 b) The cross connection control program must include the following:
- 4895
- 4896 1) For any new service connection, the community water supply must
- 4897 evaluate the risk of cross connection whereby an unsafe substance may
- 4898 enter a community water supply.
- 4899
- 4900 2) A community water supply must conduct a cross connection control
- 4901 survey of the distribution system at least every three years. The survey
- 4902 must be conducted by the owner, official custodian or an authorized

4903 delegate. The survey must evaluate the risk of an unsafe substance
4904 entering a community water supply through each service connection to the
4905 distribution system of the community water supply. This survey is not
4906 intended to include an actual visual inspection of piping or plumbing
4907 systems.
4908

- 4909 3) From each completed survey, the community water supply must develop
4910 an inventory of the following:

 - 4911 A) all customers surveyed;
 - 4912 B) the number of customers who responded to the survey;
 - 4913 C) identification of service connections not required to have a
4914 backflow preventer installed under 77 Ill. Adm. Code 890.1130;
 - 4915 D) identification of service connections required to have a backflow
4916 preventer installed under 77 Ill. Adm. Code 890.1130;
 - 4917 E) backflow preventers installed;
 - 4918 F) service connections that require further risk evaluation; and
4919 G) corrective actions to mitigate cross connections.

- 4920 4) An ordinance, tariff, or required condition for service, whichever is
4921 applicable, that meets the Illinois Plumbing Code (77 Ill. Adm. Code 890),
4922 must be adopted and enforced.
4923
- 4924 5) The community water supply must maintain records of all backflow
4925 preventers that require annual testing under 77 Ill. Adm. Code 890 and
4926 identified in subsections (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this Section.
4927

Section 604.1510 Cross Connection Control Device Inspectors

- 4937 a) Except as provided in subsection (c), cross connection control devices must be
4938 inspected at least annually by a person approved by the Agency or its designee as
4939 a cross connection control device inspector (CCCDI). The inspection of
4940 mechanical devices must include physical testing in accordance with the
4941 manufacturer's instructions.
4942

 - 4943 1) Records of the annual inspection must be submitted to the community
4944 water supply.
4945

4946
4947
4948
4949
4950
4951
4952
4953
4954
4955
4956
4957
4958
4959
4960
4961
4962
4963
4964
4965
4966
4967
4968
4969
4970
4971
4972
4973
4974
4975
4976
4977
4978
4979
4980
4981
4982
4983
4984
4985
4986
4987
4988

- 2) Each device inspected must have a tag attached listing date of the most recent test, name of CCCDI, and type and date of repairs.
- 3) A maintenance log must be maintained at the site of installation and must include:
 - A) make, model and serial number of the backflow preventer, and its location at the site;
 - B) date of each test;
 - C) name and approval number of person performing the test;
 - D) type of test kit used and date of its most recent calibration;
 - E) test results and a brief statement indicating whether the results pass or fail the test;
 - F) repairs or servicing required;
 - G) repairs and date completed; and
 - H) servicing performed and date completed.

b) Requirements for Cross Connection Control Device Inspector Approval

- 1) Each applicant for CCCDI Approval must:
 - A) be a person authorized to perform plumbing as described in the Illinois Plumbing License Law [225 ILCS 320/3(1)].
 - B) complete a training course offered by the Environmental Resource Training Center or the Agency's delegate on cross connection control device that includes hands on practice testing of different types of backflow devices and proper maintenance and repair.
 - C) complete and submit an application for CCCDI Approval.
 - D) successfully complete both written and performance examinations demonstrating competency in the following: the principles of backflow and back-siphonage; the hazard presented to a potable water system; locations that require installation of cross connection

- 4989 control devices; identifying, locating, inspecting, testing,
4990 maintaining and repairing cross connection control methods and
4991 devices in-line, as located throughout each system that connects to
4992 a community public water supply. The applicant must successfully
4993 complete:
4994
4995 i) the written examination with a minimum score of 75%; and
4996
4997 ii) a performance-based examination by demonstrating
4998 competency in testing device procedures on all types of
4999 devices at the examination center.
5000
5001 2) CCCDIs must renew the CCCDI Approval each year between May 1 and
5002 June 30. An application for CCCDI renewal will be sent by the Agency or
5003 its designee, and must be completed and returned by June 30 of the
5004 renewal year. CCCDIs must complete an eight-hour recertification course
5005 every three years from the date of the original issuance of the CCCDI
5006 license. The course must be offered by the Environmental Resources
5007 Training Center or the Agency's delegate and include a written and
5008 practical exam demonstrating competency in backflow prevention testing.
5009
5010 3) A CCCDI Approval or admission to examination for CCCDI Approval
5011 must be suspended, revoked or not issued by the Agency for any one or
5012 more of the following causes:
5013
5014 A) Practice of any fraud or deceit in obtaining or attempting to obtain
5015 a CCCDI Approval, including misrepresentation of approval;
5016
5017 B) Any repeated, flagrant or willful negligence or misconduct in the
5018 inspection, testing or maintenance of cross connection control
5019 devices;
5020
5021 C) Falsification of reports required by this Part;
5022
5023 D) Willful violation of the Environmental Protection Act or any rules
5024 thereunder.
5025
5026 4) Suspension and Revocation Procedures
5027
5028 A) Any person may file with the Agency a written complaint
5029 regarding the conduct of a CCCDI approved under this Part. The
5030 complaint must state the name and address of the complainant, the

5031
5032
5033
5034
5035
5036
5037
5038
5039
5040
5041
5042
5043
5044
5045
5046
5047
5048
5049
5050
5051
5052
5053
5054
5055
5056
5057
5058
5059
5060
5061
5062
5063
5064
5065
5066
5067
5068
5069
5070
5071
5072
5073

name of the CCCDI, and all information that supports the complaint.

- B) The Agency may initiate the suspension or revocation procedure on the basis of any written complaint or on its own motion. The Agency's decision to institute suspension or revocation proceedings will be based on the seriousness of the violation and its potential deleterious impact upon public health and safety.
 - C) When the suspension or revocation procedure is initiated, the Agency must notify the CCCDI by certified mail that suspension or revocation is being sought. The notice must specify the cause upon which suspension or revocation is sought and include the procedures for requesting a hearing before the Agency. Request for hearing must be made in writing within 14 days after receipt of the Agency's certified notification. If no hearing is requested, the Agency will suspend or revoke the CCCDI Approval.
 - D) Should a hearing be requested, the Director must appoint one or more Agency employees to chair the proceedings. The hearing must be conducted according to the hearing requirements of 35 Ill. Adm. Code 168.
 - E) The Director must make a decision within 30 days after receiving the hearing transcript. The Director must give written notice of that decision and reasons for the decision to the CCCDI by certified mail.
 - F) Within 30 days after receiving a notice of suspension or revocation from the Agency, the CCCDI may appeal the suspension or revocation to the Pollution Control Board. The suspension or revocation of the CCCDI's Approval must be stayed pending a final decision on the appeal by the Board.
- c) Backflow preventers located in the treatment plant, wellhouse or booster station of a community public water supply facility must be inspected at least annually by either an approved cross connection control device inspector or by a certified water supply operator who has completed the qualifications listed in subsections (b)(1)(B) and (D).
- 1) When the inspection is conducted by a certified water supply operator who has completed the necessary qualifications, records must be kept as required by subsection (a)(3).

5074
5075
5076
5077
5078
5079
5080
5081
5082
5083
5084
5085
5086
5087
5088
5089
5090
5091
5092
5093
5094
5095
5096
5097
5098
5099
5100
5101
5102
5103
5104
5105
5106
5107
5108
5109
5110
5111
5112
5113
5114
5115
5116

- 2) Each device inspected must have a tag attached listing the date of the most recent test, name of the CCCDI, and type and date of repairs.

Section 604.1515 Agency Approved Connection Control Measures

- a) For all mains, pipes, structures through which water is obtained and distributed to the public, including wells and well structures, intakes and cribs, pumping stations, treatment plants, reservoirs, storage tanks and appurtenances, collectively or severally, actually used or intended for use for the purpose of furnishing water for drinking or domestic use, cross connection devises must be used as set forth in this Section.
- b) Except as provided in this Section, a fixed air gap must be used.
- c) Atmospheric vacuum breakers may be installed subject to the following conditions:
 - 1) the location is not subject to back pressure;
 - 2) the substance in the container receiving water is not toxic; and
 - 3) an atmospheric vacuum breaker is installed at the highest point in the waterline and after the last control valve before the point of discharge and a minimum of six inches above the flood level rim of the receptacle.
- d) Examples of acceptable installations of atmospheric vacuum breakers include:
 - 1) surface wash piping for a gravity filter;
 - 2) solution tanks of gravimetric dry chemical feeders;
 - 3) faucet with hose attachments; and
 - 4) receptacles with a low-level inlet where the substance contained is nontoxic, such as food or beverages.
- e) Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers may be installed subject to the following conditions:
 - 1) Installation
 - A) Units must be accessible for maintenance and testing.

5117
5118
5119
5120
5121
5122
5123
5124
5125
5126
5127
5128
5129
5130
5131
5132
5133
5134
5135

- B) Minimum clearances recommended by the manufacturer must be used.
 - C) Units must be protected against flooding and freezing.
 - D) Relief ports must not be plugged. A drain that will remain free flowing under all conditions must be provided.
 - E) No reduction must be made in the size of the relief port drain.
- 2) Bypass lines without reduced pressure principle backflow preventers must not be installed.
- 3) Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers must be used for installations where a fixed air gap is not possible, and an atmospheric vacuum breaker is not allowed under subsection (c).

5136 Section 604.TABLE A Steel Pipe
5137
5138
5139

Table A
STEEL PIPE

SIZE	DIAMETER (inches)		THICKNESS (inches)	WEIGHT PER FOOT (pounds)	
	EXTERNAL	INTERNAL		PLAIN ENDS (calculated)	WITH THREADS AND COUPLINGS (nominal)
6 id.	6.625	6.065	0.280	18.97	19.18
8	8.625	7.981	0.322	28.55	29.35
10	10.750	10.020	0.365	40.48	41.85
12	12.750	12.000	0.375	49.56	51.15
14 od.	14.000	13.250	0.375	54.57	57.00
16	16.000	15.250	0.375	62.58	
18	18.000	17.250	0.375	70.59	
20	20.000	19.250	0.375	78.60	
22	22.000	21.000	0.500	114.81	
24	24.000	23.000	0.500	125.49	
26	26.000	25.000	0.500	136.17	
28	28.000	27.000	0.500	146.85	
30	30.000	29.000	0.500	157.53	
32	32.000	31.000	0.500	168.21	
34	34.000	33.000	0.500	178.89	
36	36.000	35.000	0.500	189.57	

5140

TITLE 35: ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
SUBTITLE F: PUBLIC WATER SUPPLIES
CHAPTER I: POLLUTION CONTROL BOARD

PART 604
DESIGN, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE CRITERIA

SUBPART A: GENERAL PROVISIONS

Section
604.100 Purpose
604.105 General Requirements
604.110 Location
604.115 Usage
604.120 Piping Identification
604.125 Automatic Equipment
604.130 Operational Testing Equipment
604.135 Repair Work and Emergency Operation
604.140 Nitrification Action Plan
604.145 Exceptions for Community Water Supplies
604.150 Protection of Community Water Supply Structures
604.155 Electrical Controls and Standby Power
604.160 Safety
604.165 Monthly Operating Report
604.170 Security

SUBPART B: SOURCE DEVELOPMENT

Section
604.200 General Requirements
604.205 Surface Water Quantity
604.210 Surface Water Quality
604.215 Surface Water Structures
604.220 Invasive Mussel Control
604.225 Reservoirs
604.230 Groundwater Quantity
604.235 Groundwater Quality
604.240 General Well Construction
604.245 Well Testing and Records
604.250 Aquifer Types and Construction Methods
604.255 Well Pumps, Discharge Piping and Appurtenances

SUBPART C: SOURCE WATER PROTECTION PLAN

Section
604.300 Purpose
604.305 Source Water Protection Plan Requirement and Contents
604.310 Vision Statement
604.315 Source Water Assessment
604.320 Source Water Protection Plan Objectives
604.325 Action Plan

RECEIVED
CLERK'S OFFICE

AUG 10 2018

STATE OF ILLINOIS
Pollution Control Board

- 604.330 Submission
- 604.335 Agency Approval
- 604.340 Evaluation and Revision

SUBPART D: AERATION

- Section
- 604.400 General Requirements for Aeration
 - 604.405 Forced or Induced Draft Aeration
 - 604.410 Spray Aeration
 - 604.415 Pressure Aeration
 - 604.420 Packed Tower Aeration
 - 604.425 Other Methods of Aeration

SUBPART E: CLARIFICATION

- Section
- 604.500 General Clarification Requirements
 - 604.505 Coagulation
 - 604.510 Flocculation
 - 604.515 Sedimentation
 - 604.520 Solids Contact Unit
 - 604.525 Tube or Plate Settlers
 - 604.530 Other High Rate Clarification Processes

SUBPART F: FILTRATION

- Section
- 604.600 Filtration
 - 604.605 Rapid Rate Gravity Filters
 - 604.610 Rapid Rate Pressure Filters
 - 604.615 Deep Bed Rapid Rate Gravity Filters
 - 604.620 Biologically Active Filtration

SUBPART G: DISINFECTION

- Section
- 604.700 Disinfection Requirement
 - 604.705 Chlorination Equipment
 - 604.710 Points of Application
 - 604.715 Contact Time
 - 604.720 Inactivation of Pathogens
 - 604.725 Residual Chlorine
 - 604.730 Continuous Chlorine Analyzers
 - 604.735 Chlorinator Piping

SUBPART H: SOFTENING

- Section
- 604.800 Lime or Lime-soda Process
 - 604.805 Cation Exchange Process

SUBPART I: STABILIZATION

Section

- 604.900 General Stabilization Requirements
- 604.905 Carbon Dioxide Addition
- 604.910 Phosphates
- 604.915 Split Treatment

SUBPART J: OTHER TREATMENT

Section

- 604.1000 Presedimentation
- 604.1005 Anion Exchange
- 604.1010 Iron and Manganese Control
- 604.1015 Taste and Odor Control
- 604.1020 Powdered Activated Carbon

SUBPART K: CHEMICAL APPLICATION

- 604.1100 General Chemical Application Requirements
- 604.1105 Feed Equipment and Chemical Storage
- 604.1110 Protective Equipment
- 604.1115 Chlorine Gas
- 604.1120 Acids and Caustics
- 604.1125 Chlorine Dioxide
- 604.1130 Sodium Chlorite
- 604.1135 Sodium Hypochlorite
- 604.1140 Ammonia
- 604.1145 Potassium Permanganate
- 604.1150 Fluoride

SUBPART L: PUMPING FACILITIES

- 604.1200 General
- 604.1205 Pumping Stations
- 604.1210 Pumps
- 604.1215 Booster Pumps
- 604.1220 Automatic and Remote-Controlled Stations
- 604.1225 Appurtenances

SUBPART M: STORAGE

- 604.1300 General Storage Requirements
- 604.1305 Overflow
- 604.1310 Access to Water Storage Structures
- 604.1315 Vents
- 604.1320 Level Controls
- 604.1325 Roof and Sidewalls
- 604.1330 Painting and Cathodic Protection
- 604.1335 Treatment Plant Storage
- 604.1340 Elevated Storage
- 604.1345 Hydropneumatic Storage

604.1350 Combination Pressure Tanks and Ground Storage

SUBPART N: DISTRIBUTION

604.1400 General Distribution System Requirements
604.1405 Installation of Water Mains
604.1410 Materials
604.1415 System Design
604.1420 Valves
604.1425 Hydrants
604.1430 Air Relief Valves
604.1435 Valve, Meter and Blow Off Chambers
604.1440 Sanitary Separation for Finished Water Mains
604.1445 Sanitary Separation for Raw Water Mains
604.1450 Surface Water Crossings
604.1455 Water Service Line
604.1460 Water Loading Stations

SUBPART O: CROSS CONNECTIONS

Section

604.1500 Cross Connections
604.1505 Cross Connection Control Program
604.1510 Cross Connection Control Device Inspectors
604.1515 Agency Approved Connection Control Measures

604.TABLE A Steel Pipe

AUTHORITY: Implementing ~~Sections~~Section 14-19 and authorized by Section 27 of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act [415 ILCS 5/~~14-19 and~~
~~27~~].

SOURCE: Adopted in R18-17 at 42 Ill. Reg. _____, effective
_____.

SUBPART A: GENERAL PROVISIONS

Section 604.100 Purpose

This Part includes the design, operational, and maintenance criteria for owners, operators and official custodians of community water supplies.

Section 604.105 General Requirements

a) The community water supply must be designed to produce at least 20 percent greater than the maximum average daily demand, as defined in 35 Ill. Adm. Code 601.105.

b) The criteria for design of community water supply facilities must be the standards under this Part or other criteria under 35 Ill. Adm. Code 602 ~~which~~that the applicant demonstrates will produce a finished

water ~~which~~that meets requirements of 35 Ill. Adm. Code 611 under all operating conditions.

c) Water must be treated to meet the national primary drinking water standards in 35 Ill. Adm. Code 611.

d) Duplicate units for water treatment facilities must be provided in the following situations:

1) The treatment is installed to comply with any microbial requirements in 35 Ill. Adm. Code ~~Part~~ 611;

2) The treatment unit is installed to comply with the maximum contaminant level for nitrite or nitrate in 35 Ill. Adm. Code 611.301; and

3) The treatment unit is installed to comply with Section 17.10 of the Act regarding the removal of carcinogenic volatile organic compounds.

e) Duplicate units ~~must~~are not ~~be~~required ~~as described in~~under subsection (d) if an adequate supply of finished water can be provided to meet the maximum daily demand to the community water supply and comply with the requirements of 35 Ill. Adm. Code 611 with the water treatment facility out of service for any period of time.

f) Unless otherwise approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b), products that come in contact with water, including protective barrier materials, joining and sealing materials, mechanical devices, pipes and related products, plumbing devices, process media and non-metallic potable water materials, or components ~~which~~that comprise chemical feed systems in a community water supply, must be certified to comply with NSF/ANSI Standard 61 and NSF/ANSI Standard 372, incorporated by reference in 35 Ill. Adm. Code 601.115.

g) Water treatment chemicals must be certified to comply with NSF/ANSI Standard 60, incorporated by reference in 35 Ill. Adm. Code 601.115.

Section 604.110 Location

a) All community water supplies must select construction sites after completing an evaluation of risk from earthquakes, land subsidence, floods, fires or other disasters ~~which~~that could result in breakdown of any part of the system. If a site is subject to an identified risk, the community water supply must submit a complete statement describing reasons for site selection and identify construction measures ~~which~~that will be taken to protect the community water supply.

b) All community water supply facilities must be located outside the flood plain or must be at least two feet above the 100-year flood elevation or maximum flood of record, whichever is higher.

c) All access roads, except roads to wells, must be protected to at least the 100-year flood elevation or maximum flood of record.

Section 604.115 Usage

a) Average daily usage must be based on finished water pumpage records. When records are not available or when a new supply is proposed, average daily usage must be based on at least 75 gallons per person per day based on the current or projected population to be served.

b) The average daily usage estimate must be increased ~~where~~when large uses such as irrigation, filling swimming pools, and service to commercial or industrial establishments are known or anticipated.

c) When records are not available, maximum demand must be calculated as 1.5 times the average daily usage.

d) For Sections 604.1345 and 604.1350, peak hourly flow must be calculated using six times the average daily usage and converted into units of gallons per minute.

Section 604.120 Piping Identification

a) Piping in a community water supply treatment facility must be identified clearly by legends or the use of nametag labels identifying the contents of individual pipes, spaced at intervals to allow convenient identification of individual pipes. A consistent standard must be used throughout the system.

b) The following color scheme or a similar consistent scheme must be used to identify piping in plants and pumping stations:

— 1) Water Lines

A) Raw or Recycle: Olive Green

B) Settled or Clarified: Aqua

C) Finished or Potable: Dark Blue

2) Chemical Lines

A) Alum or Primary Coagulant: Orange

B) Ammonia: White

C) Carbon Slurry: Black

D) Caustic: Yellow with Green Band

b) Automatic startup must be allowed for treatment plants ~~which~~that treat only groundwater and have only unit processes not exposed to contamination. Examples include iron removal by protected aeration, enclosed retention and pressure sand filtration or ion exchange softening in a pressure vessel operated in a downflow mode.

Section 604.130 Operational Testing Equipment

a) Monitoring Equipment. Community water supplies must have equipment to monitor the water as follows:

1) Plants treating surface water and groundwater under the direct influence of surface water must have the capability to monitor and record the following:

A) chlorine residual, water temperature and pH at locations necessary to evaluate adequate CT disinfection; and

B) turbidity.

2) Plants treating groundwater using iron removal or ion exchange softening must have the capability to monitor and record chlorine residual.

3) Ion exchange plants for nitrate removal must continuously monitor and record the finished water nitrate level.

b) Sampling ~~taps~~Taps

1) Smooth-nosed sampling taps must be provided for collecting representative samples of treated and untreated water.

2) When fluoride is added, the sample tap for the finished water must be located after the fluoride solution is added and has thoroughly mixed with the water being fluoridated.

3) Smooth-nosed sample taps for untreated water must be provided at each well or source.

c) For measuring chlorine residual, DPD test equipment or other means ~~as~~ approved in "Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater", incorporated by reference in 35 Ill. Adm. Code 611.102, must be used.

d) Testing equipment must be available to plants with specific treatment processes, which include:

1) fluoride adjustment - test equipment for measuring levels of fluoride ion;

2) iron removal - test equipment for measuring ferrous and total iron levels;

- 3) cation exchange softening - equipment for measuring hardness, and chloride concentration;
- 4) coagulation and filtration - jar testing equipment for determining chemical dosages and equipment for measuring pH, hardness, total and phenolphthalein ("P") alkalinity, nitrate, and nitrite;
- 5) lime softening - equipment for measuring pH, hardness, and total and phenolphthalein alkalinity forms;
- 6) reverse osmosis - equipment for measuring total dissolved solids, chlorides and monitoring sulfates;
- 7) phosphate addition - equipment for measuring both orthophosphates and total phosphates;
- 8) anion exchange - equipment for continuous monitoring of nitrate concentration must be provided for treated water and finished water after blending;
- 9) stabilization - equipment for determining the effectiveness of stabilization treatment for parameters ~~which~~that may include temperature, pH, alkalinity, total dissolved solids, chloride, sulfate, calcium hardness and total ~~harness~~hardness, expressed as calcium carbonate;
- 10) chloramination - equipment to measure free chlorine residual, total chlorine residual, monochloramine residual, and free ~~Ammonia~~ammonia-N;
- 11) coagulation using coagulants that contain aluminum - in addition to the equipment described in subsection (d)(4), equipment to measure total and insoluble aluminum;
- 12) manganese removal - equipment for measuring the concentration of total manganese and soluble manganese; and
- 13) chlorine dioxide treatment - equipment for measuring chlorine dioxide residual and chlorite ion concentration.

Section 604.135 Repair Work and Emergency Operation

a) The community water supply must be protected from contamination when any part of the system is out of service for repair, construction, alteration or replacement.

b) Disinfection Following Repair

~~1)~~ Any part of a community water system ~~which~~that has direct contact with finished water and has been out of service for repair, alteration

or replacement must be disinfected and sampled as required by 35 Ill. Adm. Code 602.310 before being returned to service.

2) Equipment ~~which~~that does not come in contact with finished water, such as raw surface water pumps, raw surface water transmission lines, chemical mixing tanks and clarifiers, need only be flushed before being returned to service.

3) Filters must be disinfected.

4) Wells, water storage tanks, water treatment plants, and water mains must be disinfected in accordance with AWWA C651, C652, C653 or ~~C654~~654, incorporated by reference in 35 Ill. Adm. Code 601.115.

c) Emergency Operation

1) Boil Order

A) Whenever microbiological contamination is determined to persist in a community water supply, as demonstrated by microbiological analysis results, the owners or official custodians of the supply must notify all consumers as required by subsection (c)(2) to boil for five minutes all water used for consumption or culinary purposes.

B) This boil order will remain in effect until appropriate corrective action approved by the Agency is taken and microbiological samples demonstrate that the water is safe for domestic use.

C) If the owner or official custodian of the supply fails to take ~~such~~the required action, the Agency may issue a boil order directly to the consumers affected.

D) Issuance of a boil order does not relieve the water supply from making public notification in accordance with 35 Ill. Adm. Code 611.Subpart V.

2) Required Notification

A) Owners and operators of community water supplies must immediately notify the Agency at the appropriate Regional Office, in accordance with 35 Ill. Adm. Code 602.104(f), when there is knowledge or suspicion that a water supply has become contaminated or the community water supply's finished water quality is negatively impacted due to water treatment equipment malfunction.

B) Whenever the safety of a supply is endangered for any reason, including spillage of hazardous substances, the community water supply owner, official custodian, or Responsible Operator in Charge must take appropriate action to protect the community water supply, and immediately notify the Agency.

C) The Agency will require the community water supply to notify all consumers of appropriate actions to protect themselves if the water supply has become contaminated or the consumers' safety may be endangered. If the community water supply fails to make ~~such~~these notifications, the Agency must notify directly the consumers affected.

D) On weekends, holidays and after office hours, the Agency must be notified through the Illinois Emergency Management Agency at 1-800-782-7860.

3) When the water pressure falls below ~~twenty~~20 pounds per square inch on any portion of the distribution system for any amount of time, the owner or official custodian of the community water supply must issue a boil order as required by subsection (c)(2) to those consumers affected unless the Agency has issued a SEP and:

A) There is a historical record of adequate chlorine residual as required by Section 604.725(a) and approved turbidity levels in the general area affected covering at least ~~twelve~~12 monthly readings;

B) Samples for bacteriological examination are taken in the affected area immediately and approximately ~~twelve~~12 hours later; and

C) Tests for residual chlorine and turbidity taken at not more than hourly intervals in the affected area for several hours do not vary significantly from the historical record. If significant decrease in chlorine residual or increase in turbidity occurs, a boil order as required by subsection (c)(2) must be issued.

d) Emergency Operations Plan

1) Each community water supply must develop an emergency operations plan for the provision of water under emergency circumstances, including earthquakes, floods, tornados, and other disasters. The emergency operations plan must include a review of the methods and means by which alternative supplies of drinking water could be provided in the event of destruction, impairment or contamination of community water supply.

2) The community water supply must review its emergency operations plan at least every three years and revise the plan as necessary. The community water supply must maintain the emergency operations plan on site and make it available to the Agency, upon request.

Section 604.140 Nitrification Action Plan

Any community water supply distributing water without a free chlorine residual must create a Nitrification Action Plan (NAP). The NAP must:

a) contain a plan for monitoring total ~~Ammonia~~ammonia-N, free ~~Ammonia~~ammonia-N, ~~Nitrite~~nitrite-N, ~~Nitrate~~nitrate-N, monochloramine residual, dichloramine residual, and total chlorine residual;

b) contain system specific levels of the chemicals in subsection (a) ~~where~~when action must be taken;

c) contain specific corrective actions to be taken if the levels in subsection (b) are exceeded; and

d) be maintained on site and made available to the Agency, upon request.

Section 604.145 Exceptions for Community Water Supplies

a) A community water supply operating before the effective date of this Part must not be required to modify or replace components to meet the requirements of this Part if:

1) the requirements of 35 Ill. Adm. Code 611 are met;

2) the requirements of Sections 604.205, ~~604.230~~, 604.230 and 604.1210 are met;

3) water pressure meets the standards of Section 604.1415(a)(1); and

4) the components were permitted or no permits were required at the time of construction.

b) Alternate Design, Maintenance and Operation Requirements

1) As specified in this Part, the Agency may approve design, maintenance, or operation requirements different from those contained in this Part so long as the alternative produces water meeting the requirements of 35 Ill. Adm. Code 601.101 and 35 Ill. Adm. Code ~~Part~~ 611.

2) When approving alternate design, maintenance or operation requirements, the Agency must issue a construction permit, operating permit or ~~a~~ special exception permit.

3) The Agency must approve alternate design, maintenance or operation requirements, when the community water supply demonstrates that compliance with this Part is economically unreasonable or technically impossible.

Section 604.150 Protection of Community Water Supply Structures

a) Each community water supply must protect its wells, clear water reservoirs, suction lines, gravity filters, iron removal, chlorine reaction and wet salt storage basins from sources of contamination by maintaining the following minimum distances:

Source of Contamination Distance for ~~clay or loam soils~~Distances Clay or Loam Soils Distances for ~~soils~~Soils with ~~higher permeability~~Higher

Permeability than ~~clay~~Clay or ~~loam~~Loam Cesspools, leaching sewage disposal pits

150'300'Privies

150'300'Septic tanks and subsurface septic tanks effluent disposal tile

75'150'Livestock, grazing areas or feedlots

50'100'Sewers (non-watertight)

50'50'Sewers (cast iron pipe, with leaded or mechanical joints)

25'25'Sewers (extra-heavy cast iron pipe, asbestos-cement pressure pipe, prestressed concrete pipe, or PVC pipe meeting water main standards, with pressure tested, leaded, mechanical or slip-on joints

10'10'Washwater sumps of reinforced concrete construction-

10'10'Flood waters - A horizontal distance must be maintained by natural earth or fill. In addition, wells must meet the requirements of Section 604.240(k).

15'*15'*Flood waters - A vertical distance must be maintained to which structure and earth protection must be carried above maximum high water elevation. In addition, wells must meet the requirements of Section 604.240(k).

2'2'Fuel storage tanks above ground

25'***25'*** The Agency must consider special structural arrangements equivalent to earthen construction for protection of the well when horizontal earth protection is impractical.** unless otherwise approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b)

b) Wells must meet the setback requirements of the Act.

c) Fuel storage tanks located at a community water supply facility must be above ground and must have secondary containment.

Section 604.155 Electrical Controls and Standby Power

a) Electrical controls must be located above grade, in areas not subject to flooding.

b) Each community water supply must provide on-site, dedicated standby power capable of maintaining continued operation of its water system during power outages to meet the average daily usage determined under Section 604.115.

Section 604.160 Safety

a) All community water supplies whose treatment involves chemical application must have and maintain a chemical safety plan.

b) All community water supply personnel involved in the use and maintenance of chemicals must have periodic safety training.

Section 604.165 Monthly Operating Report

a) The community water supply must prepare an operating report on a form approved by the Agency as specified in a construction, operating or special exception permit.

b) An individual set of operating reports must be maintained for each installation when more than one source of water with separate chemical addition equipment is used.

c) The operating report must be signed by the Responsible Operator in Charge, and submitted to the Agency within 30 days after the last day of the month.

d) A copy of the operating report records must be maintained by the official custodian of the community water supply.

Section 604.170 Security

a) Each community water supply well, well house, raw water intake structure, pumping stations, treatment plant buildings, and treated water storage reservoirs must be protected to prevent vandalism and entrance by animals or unauthorized persons.

b) Fencing, locks on tank access hatches, or other necessary precautions must be provided to prevent trespassing, vandalism, and sabotage.

SUBPART B: SOURCE DEVELOPMENT

Section 604.200 General Requirements

a) Each water supply must take its raw water from the best available source, ~~which~~ that is economically reasonable and technically possible.

b) In selecting the source of water to be developed, the community water supply must prove the following:

1) an adequate quantity of water will be available; and

2) the water ~~which~~ that is to be delivered to the consumers will meet the current requirements of the Board and Act with respect to microbiological, physical, chemical and radiological qualities.

c) A surface water source includes tributary streams and drainage basins, natural lakes and artificial reservoirs or impoundments above the point of water supply intake.

d) A groundwater source includes all water obtained from wells.

e) The Agency will approve surface water, groundwater under the direct influence of surface water, or groundwater as a community water supply source only if treatment produces water ~~which~~ that meets the primary drinking water standards of 35 Ill. Adm. Code 611 and the following conditions are met:

1) The design of the water treatment plant must consider the worst conditions that may exist during the life of the system.

2) Sampling must be performed to determine treatment requirements. The Agency may require samples be taken ~~for~~ or at least once a month over a 12-consecutive month period. Representative samples must be submitted to the Agency to determine raw water quality.

3) More frequent sampling must be required to obtain a true representation of raw water quality. Raw water characteristics must be determined after heavy rainfall and runoff or low stream flow, and at other times when unusual factors pertaining to physical and chemical quality, treatability, tastes or and odors exist.

4) Auxiliary treatment must be provided for waters ~~where~~ when the geometric mean of fecal coliform exceeds 2000 per 100 ml. Examples of auxiliary treatment are presedimentation, prechlorination and storage of raw water for 30 days or more.

Section 604.205 Surface Water Quantity

The quantity of surface water at the source must:

a) be adequate to meet the maximum projected water demand of the service area as shown by calculations based on a one in ~~fifty~~ 50-year drought or the extreme drought of record, and should include consideration of multiple year droughts;

b) provide a 20% surplus unless otherwise approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b); and

c) be adequate to compensate for all losses, including silting, evaporation, seepage and required water releases.

Section 604.210 Surface Water Quality

a) For all surface water, community water supplies must provide conventional filtration treatment or filtration treatment using technologies approved by the Agency under 35 Ill. Adm. Code 611.250(d) and disinfection.

b) For all groundwater under the direct influence of surface water, community water supplies must provide filtration treatment using technologies approved by the Agency under 35 Ill. Adm. Code 611.250 and disinfection.

c) A source water assessment under Section 604.315 must be completed, considering factors, both natural and manmade, ~~which~~ that may affect water quality in the water supply stream, river, lake or reservoir, or groundwater under direct influence of surface water.

Section 604.215 Surface Water Structures

a) Design of intake structures must provide for:

1) withdrawal of water from more than one level if quality varies with depth;

2) separate facilities for release of less desirable water held in storage;

3) where frazil ice may be a problem, holding the velocity of flow into the intake structure to a minimum, generally not to exceed 0.5 feet per second;

4) inspection manholes every 1000 feet for pipe sizes large enough to permit visual inspection;

5) cleaning of the inlet line;

6) protection against rupture by dragging anchors, ice and other factors;

7) ports located above the bottom of the stream, lake or impoundment, but at sufficient depth to be kept submerged at low water levels;

8) where shore wells are not provided, a diversion device capable of keeping large quantities of fish or debris from entering an intake structure; and

9) when buried surface water collectors are used, sufficient intake opening area must be provided to minimize inlet head loss. Particular attention should be given to the selection of backfill material in relation to the collector pipe slot size and gradation of the native material over the collector system.

b) Raw water pumping station must:

1) be protected from flooding and, when feasible, located above grade;

2) be accessible;

3) be designed against flotation;

4) be equipped with a screen before the pump suction well;

5) provide for introduction of chlorine or other chemicals in the raw water transmission line if necessary for quality control;

6) have intake valves and provisions for backflushing or cleaning by a mechanical device and testing for leaks, where practical;

7) have provisions for withstanding surges ~~where~~when necessary; and

8) be constructed to prevent intrusion of contaminants.

~~e) Side channel raw water storage reservoir~~ c) Side Channel Raw Water Storage Reservoir

1) A side channel water storage reservoir is a facility into which water is pumped during periods of good quality and high stream flow for future release to treatment facilities.

2) Side channel raw water storage reservoirs must be constructed to assure that:

A) water quality is protected by controlling runoff into the reservoir;

B) dikes are structurally sound and protected against wave action and erosion;

C) intake structures and devices meet requirements of subsection (a);

D) point of influent flow is separated from the point of withdrawal;

E) separate pipes are provided for influent to and effluent from the reservoir; and

F) a bypass line is provided around the reservoir to allow direct pumping to the treatment facilities.

Section 604.220 Invasive Mussel Control

a) When chemical treatment for the control of invasive mussels is permitted by the Agency:

1) ~~Chemieal~~chemical treatment must be in accordance with Subpart K;

2) ~~Plant~~plant safety items, including ventilation, operator protective equipment, eyewashes/showers, and cross connection control, must be provided;

3) ~~Solutions~~solution piping and diffusers must be installed within the intake pipe or in a suitable carrier pipe. Provisions must be made to prevent dispersal of ~~chemieal~~chemicals into the water environment outside the intake. Diffusers must be located and designed to protect all intake structure components; and

4) The ~~chemieal~~chemicals feeder must be interlocked with plant system controls to shut down automatically when the raw water flow stops.

b) When alternative control methods are proposed for the control of invasive mussels, appropriate piloting or demonstration studies must be provided to the Agency for approval.

Section 604.225 Reservoirs

Reservoirs must provide, where applicable, for:

- a) removal of brush and trees to high water elevation;
- b) protection from floods during construction; and
- c) abandonment of all wells, ~~which~~ that will be inundated.

Section 604.230 Groundwater Quantity

a) A community water supply must determine groundwater source adequacy by the amount of water produced by each well pumping within its calculated safe yield.

b) Multiple ~~well systems: Where~~ Well Systems: When multiple wells are used, the combined delivery must equal or exceed the maximum average daily demand under Section 604.105(a) with the largest producing well out of service.

c) Single ~~well systems~~ Well Systems: No community water supply, the construction or modification of which commences after the effective date of this ~~section~~ Section, may rely only on a single well for its water source. A community water supply, the construction of which commenced before and ~~which~~ that is not modified after the effective date of this ~~section~~ Section, may rely on a single well for its water source, but must be placed on the critical review list under 35 Ill. Adm. Code 602.107. For the purposes of this subsection, "modified" means ~~where~~ when the fixed capital costs of the new components constructed within a 2-year period exceed 50% of the fixed capital cost of a comparable entirely new facility.

d) The well location must be selected to minimize the impact on other wells and other water resources.

Section 604.235 Groundwater Quality

a) Each community water supply using groundwater must collect and analyze one sample per well per month for total coliform bacteria. The analysis must be performed by a certified laboratory.

1) If a routine sample result is total coliform-positive, the community water supply must collect and analyze another sample within 24 hours ~~of~~ after being notified of the positive result. The sample must be submitted to a certified laboratory for analysis.

2) Results ~~which~~that show the presence of coliform and have been confirmed by a sample taken under subsection (a) (1) must be reported to the Agency within 24 hours ~~of~~after being notified of the positive result of the sample taken under subsection (a) (1).

b) The Agency must require multiple barrier treatment to achieve at least 99.99 percent (4-log) removal or inactivation of viruses for all groundwater sources subject to bacteriological contamination.

c) When maintenance or equipment replacement on a well occurs that does not require a construction or operating permit under 35 Ill. Adm. Code 602, one sample from the well must be submitted to a certified laboratory for analysis for total coliform bacteria.

1) If the sample result is satisfactory, the well may be placed into service.

2) If the sample result is unsatisfactory, the well may not be placed into service until samples collected from the well on two consecutive days and tested by a certified laboratory have satisfactory results.

d) A source water assessment under Section 604.315 must be completed considering factors, both natural and manmade, ~~which~~that may affect water quality in the groundwater.

Section 604.240 General Well Construction

a) Drilling fluids and additives must not impart any toxic substance to the water or promote bacterial contamination.

b) Minimum protected depths of drilled wells must provide watertight construction to exclude contamination and seal off formations that are, or may be, contaminated or yield undesirable water.

c) Surface or temporary steel casing used for construction must be capable of withstanding the structural load imposed during its installation and removal. Surface or temporary casing must be removed during or prior to grouting or it must be grouted in place when set according to subsection (i).

d) The well casing material must be steel. Permanent steel casing pipe must:

1) be new single steel casing pipe meeting AWWA A100, incorporated by reference in 35 Ill. Adm. Code 601.115, for water well construction;

2) have a minimum weight and thickness indicated in Table ~~1 of~~
~~this Part~~A;

3) be equipped with a drive shoe when driven; and

4) have full circumferential welds or threaded coupling joints.

e) All wells during construction must be protected against the entrance of water, contaminants and tampering. Methods for capping a well include a welded metal plate and a threaded cap.

f) Packers must be of material that will not impart taste, odor, toxic substances or bacterial contamination to the well water. Lead packers must not be used.

g) Screens must:

1) be constructed of materials resistant to damage by chemical action of groundwater or cleaning operations;

2) have size of openings based on sieve analysis of formation and/or gravel pack materials;

3) have sufficient length and diameter to provide adequate specific capacity and low aperture entrance velocity;

4) be installed so that pumping water level remains above the screen under all operating conditions; and

5) be provided with a bottom plate or washdown bottom fitting of the same material as the screen.

h) Grouting Requirements. The annulus of all permanent well casings must be grouted from the original ground surface or pitless unit to a minimum depth of 10 feet utilizing a minimum thickness of ~~1-11~~11/2 inches of grout.

1) Neat Cement Grout. Cement conforming to AWWA ~~A100~~A100,100 and water, with not more than six gallons of water per 94 pounds of cement, must be used for 11/2 inch openings.

2) Concrete Grout. Equal parts of cement conforming to AWWA ~~A100~~A100,100 and sand, with not more than six gallons of water per 94 pounds of cement, may be used for annular openings larger than ~~1-11~~11/2 inches. For annular openings greater than four inches, gravel added to the concrete must not exceed ~~one-half~~1/2 inch.

3) Application

A) A minimum thickness of 11/2 inches of grout around permanent casings, including couplings, must be provided.

B) Prior to grouting through creviced or fractured formations, bentonite or similar materials may be added to the annular opening, in the manner indicated for grouting.

C) When the annular opening is less than four inches, grout must be installed under pressure by means of a grout pump from the bottom of the annular opening upward in one continuous operation until the annular opening is filled.

D) When the annular opening is four inches or greater and extends less than 100 feet, and concrete grout is used, it may be placed by gravity through a grout pipe installed to the bottom of the annular opening in one continuous operation until the annular opening is filled.

E) Grout must be allowed to overflow from the annular opening until the proper density or percent solids ~~have~~has been achieved.

F) Standby grouting equipment for grouting annular openings, including a backup grout pump and tremie pipe, must be on-site during the grouting of all wells.

G) The conductor pipe must be completely withdrawn from the well prior to flushing excess grout from the conductor pipe when grouting down the annular space or must be disconnected from the grout shoe or street elbow prior to flushing excess grout when grouting within the casing.

H) After cement grouting is applied, work on the well must be discontinued until the cement or concrete grout has properly set.

I) Grout placement must be sufficient to achieve proper density or percent solids throughout the annular space.

4) Guides. The casing must be provided with sufficient guides welded to the casing to center the casing in the drill hole, prevent displacement of the casing and still permit unobstructed flow and uniform thickness of grout.

i) Upper ~~terminal well construction~~Terminal Well Construction

1) Permanent casing for all groundwater sources must project at least 12 inches above the pumphouse, well platform floor or concrete apron surface and at least 18 inches above final ground surface.

2) Where a well house is constructed, the floor surface must be at least six inches above the final ground elevation.

3) Protection from physical damage must be provided.

4) The upper terminal must be constructed to prevent contamination from entering the well.

5) Where well appurtenances protrude through the upper terminal, the connections to the upper terminus must be mechanical or welded connections that are ~~water-tight~~watertight.

j) Upper ~~terminal well construction~~Terminal Well Construction in the ~~flood plain~~Flood Plain of a 100-year ~~flood~~Flood or ~~flood~~Flood of ~~record~~Record

1) Sites subject to flooding must be provided with an earth mound to raise the well house floor to an elevation at least two feet above the highest known flood elevation, or other suitable protection as determined by the Agency. A 15-foot horizontal distance must be maintained.

2) The top of the well casing at sites subject to flooding must terminate at least three feet above the 100-year flood level or the highest known flood elevation, whichever is higher, or as otherwise approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b).

3) Wells must have a six-inch concrete envelope completely surrounding the regular casing and extending at least 10 feet below original ground surface.

k) Development

1) Every well must be developed to remove the native silts and clays, drilling mud or finer fraction of the gravel pack.

2) Development must continue until the maximum specific capacity is obtained from the completed well.

3) Where chemical conditioning is required, specifications submitted to the Agency under 35 Ill. Adm. Code 602 must include provisions for the method, equipment, chemicals, testing for residual chemicals, and disposal of waste.

4) Where blasting procedures are used, specifications submitted to the Agency under 35 Ill. Adm. Code 602 must include the provisions for blasting and cleaning. The grouting and casing must not be damaged by the blasting.

1) When an operating permit is not required under 35 Ill. Adm. Code 602, disinfection of modified or reconditioned wells must be provided, and a record of microbiological sample results must be maintained for five years.

m) Test wells and groundwater sources ~~which~~that are not in use must be sealed in accordance with 77 Ill. Adm. Code 920.120. The sealing form specified in 77 Ill. Adm. Code 920.120(e)(2) must be submitted to the Agency not more than 30 days after the well is sealed.

Section 604.245 Well Testing and Records

a) The specific capacity of the production well must be determined by a drawdown test before the well is placed in service.

b) Aquifer property data must be ~~determined by using~~.

1) determined by using published values of transmissivity and hydraulic conductivity;

2) estimated by using specific capacity; or

3) determined by using a pump test with an observation well.

c) Pump Test

1) A pump test must be performed on every production well after construction and prior to placement of the permanent pump.

2) A pump test must have a capacity of at least 1.5 times the flow anticipated at the maximum anticipated drawdown.

3) The test must provide, as a minimum, for continuous pumping for at least 24 hours at the design pumping rate or until stabilized drawdown has continued for at least six hours when test pumped at 1.5 times the design pumping rate.

d) The following information must be submitted to the Agency before the Agency will issue an operating permit:

1) pump test data:

A) the latitude and longitude of the observation well;

B) test pump capacity head characteristics;

C) static water level;

D) depth of test pump settings; and

E) time of starting and ending each test cycle;

2) static water level in the production well and observation ~~well(s)~~wells;

3) pumping water level in the production well;

4) transmissivity in gallons per day per foot of drawdown (GPD/ft);

5) hydraulic conductivity in gallons per day per square ~~feet~~foot (GPD/ft²) or feet per day (ft/day);

6) saturated thickness of the aquifer;

7) storage coefficient or specific yield (dimensionless); and

8) lateral area of influence calculated under 35 Ill. Adm. Code 671.

9) recording and graphic evaluation of the following, at one-hour intervals or less:

- A) pumping rate;
- B) pumping water level;
- C) drawdown;
- D) water recovery rate and levels; and

E) specific capacity, measured in gallons per minute per foot (GPM/ft) of ~~draw-down~~drawdown.

10) a determination of the regional groundwater gradient and flow direction:

- A) if the groundwater gradient and flow direction was estimated, provide the data~~r~~ and the source of ~~such~~the data;
- B) if the groundwater gradient and flow direction was not estimated, provide the longitude and latitude of the wells used, well logs and the water elevations observed in the wells during the pump test;
- C) provide the compass direction clockwise from north in degrees; and
- D) provide the gradient.

~~11) Geological Data:~~ 11) geological data:

- A) a driller's log determined from samples collected at 5-foot intervals and at each pronounced change in formation;
- B) accurate geographical location~~s~~, such as latitude and longitude or GIS coordinates;
- C) records of drill hole diameters and depths;
- D) order of size and length of casing, screens and liners;
- E) grouting depths;
- F) formations penetrated;
- G) water levels; and
- H) location of any blast charges.

e) Every well must be tested in accordance with AWWA A100, incorporated by reference in 35 Ill. Adm. Code 601.115, for plumbness and alignment. The test method and allowable tolerance must be clearly stated in the specifications submitted to the Agency.

f) The owner of each well must retain all records pertaining to each well's construction, maintenance and operation.

Section 604.250 Aquifer Types and Construction Methods

a) Sand or Gravel Wells

1) Unless otherwise approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b), the permanent casing and grout must extend at least 25 feet below the original ground elevation.

2) If a temporary or a surface casing is used, it must be completely withdrawn.

b) Gravel Pack Material

1) Gravel pack materials must:

A) be sized based on sieve analysis of the formation; and

B) be well-rounded particles of 95 percent siliceous material that are smooth and uniform, free of foreign material, properly sized, and washed and then disinfected immediately prior to or during placement.

2) Gravel ~~pack~~Pack

A) Gravel pack must be placed in one continuous operation.

B) Gravel pack must be placed in a manner that prevents segregation and gradation during placement.

C) The annular space between the well screen and the hole must allow for proper placement of gravel pack.

D) Gravel pack must extend above the highest well screen with an allowance for settling.

E) Protection from leakage of grout into the gravel pack or screen must be provided.

F) Permanent inner casing and outer casings must meet the requirements of Section 604.240(d).

3) Unless otherwise approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b), minimum permanent casing and grouted depth must be at least 25 feet below the original ground elevation.

c) Radial Water Collector

- 1) Locations of all caisson construction joints and porthole assemblies must be indicated on plans submitted to the Agency.
- 2) Provisions must be made to assure that radial collectors are essentially horizontal.

3) Caisson Construction

- A) The caisson wall must be reinforced to withstand the forces to which it will be subjected.
- B) The top of the caisson must be extended at least above the flood plain of a 100-year flood or flood of record and covered with a watertight floor.
- C) All openings in the floor must be curbed and protected from entrance of foreign material.
- D) The pump discharge piping must not be placed through the caisson walls.

d) Fractured or Highly Permeable Bedrock Aquifer Wells

- 1) Where the depth of unconsolidated formations is more than 50 feet over fractured or highly permeable bedrock, the permanent casing must be firmly seated in rock.
- 2) Where the depth of unconsolidated formations is less than 50 feet, the depth of casing and grout must be at least 50 feet.

Section 604.255 Well Pumps, Discharge Piping and Appurtenances

a) Where line shaft pumps are used:

- 1) the casing must be firmly connected to the pump structure or have the casing inserted into a recess extending at least one-half inch into the pump base;
- 2) the pump foundation and base must be at least six inches above the finished floor elevation; and
- 3) lubricants must comply with Section 604.105(f).

b) Where a submersible pump is used:

- 1) the top of the casing must be effectively sealed to prohibit the entrance of water under all conditions of vibration or movement of conductors or cables;

2) the electrical cable must be firmly attached to the riser pipe at 20-foot intervals or less; and

3) mercury seals must not be used when an existing submersible pump is replaced or a new submersible pump is installed.

c) Discharge ~~pipng~~Piping

1) The discharge piping for each well must:

A) be designed to minimize friction loss;

B) be equipped with a check valve in or at the well, a shutoff valve, a pressure gauge, and a means of measuring flow;

C) be protected from the entrance of contamination;

D) have control valves and appurtenances located above the pumphouse floor when an above-ground discharge is provided;

E) be equipped with a smooth nosed sampling tap at least 18-inches above the floor to facilitate sample collection, located at a point where positive pressure is maintained, but before any treatment chemicals are applied;

F) when necessary to remove entrapped air from the well, be equipped with an air release-vacuum relief valve located upstream from the check valve, with exhaust/relief piping terminating in a down-turned position at least 18 inches above the floor and covered with a 24 mesh, corrosion resistant screen;

G) be valved to permit test pumping and control of each well;

H) have all exposed piping, valves and appurtenances protected against physical damage and freezing;

I) be anchored to prevent movement, and be supported to prevent excessive bending forces;

J) be protected against surge or water hammer; and

K) be constructed so that it can be disconnected from the well or well pump to allow the well pump to be pulled.

2) ~~Well~~The well must have a means of pumping to waste that is not directly connected to a sewer.

3) The discharge, drop or column piping inside the well for submersible, submersible jet and submersible line shaft pumps must:

A) be capable of supporting the weight of the submersible pump, piping, water and appurtenances, and of withstanding the thrust, torque, torque fatigue and other reaction loads created during pumping; and

B) use lubricants, fittings, brackets, tape or other appurtenances that comply with Section 604.105(f).

d) Pitless ~~well units~~ Well Units

1) Pitless units must:

A) be shop-fabricated from the point of connection with the well casing to the unit cap or cover;

B) be threaded or welded to the well casing;

C) be of watertight construction throughout;

D) be of materials and weight at least equivalent and compatible to the casing;

E) have field connection to the lateral discharge from the pitless unit of threaded, flanged or mechanical joint connection; and

F) terminate at least 18 inches above final ground elevation or three feet above the 100-year flood level or the highest known flood elevation, whichever is higher.

2) The design of the pitless unit must make provision for:

A) access to disinfect the well;

B) a properly constructed casing vent meeting the requirements of subsection (e);

C) facilities to measure water levels in the well, under subsection (f);

D) a cover at the upper terminal of the well that will prevent the entrance of contamination;

E) a contamination-proof entrance connection for electrical cable;

F) an inside diameter as great as that of the well casing to facilitate work and repair on the well, pump, or well screen; and

G) at least one check valve within the well casing.

3) If the connection to the casing is by field weld, the shop-assembled unit must be designed specifically for field welding to

the casing. The only field welding permitted will be that needed to connect a pitless unit to the casing.

e) Casing ~~vent~~Vent

- 1) Well casing must be vented to the atmosphere.
- 2) The vent must terminate in a downturned position, at or above the top of the casing or pitless unit, no less than 12 inches above grade or floor, in a minimum 1 1/2 inch diameter opening covered with a 24 mesh, corrosion resistant screen.
- 3) The pipe connecting the casing to the vent must be of adequate size to provide rapid venting of the casing.
- 4) Where vertical turbine pumps are used, vents may be placed into the side of the casing.

f) Water ~~level measurement~~Level Measurement

- 1) Each well must be equipped with a means for taking water level measurements.
- 2) Where pneumatic water level measuring equipment is used, it must be made using corrosion-resistant materials attached firmly to the drop pipe or pump column to prevent entrance of foreign materials.

g) Observation wells must meet the requirements in 77 Ill. Adm. Code 920.170.

SUBPART C: SOURCE WATER PROTECTION PLAN

Section 604.300 Purpose

The purpose of the following requirements is to facilitate protection of source water quality and quantity.

Section 604.305 Source Water Protection Plan Requirement and Contents

Each community water supply that treats surface or groundwater as a primary or emergency supply of water must develop a source water protection plan that contains the following minimum elements:

- a) a vision statement as set forth in Section 604.310;
- b) a source water assessment as set forth in Section 604.315;
- c) the objectives ~~as~~-set forth in Section 604.320; and
- d) an action plan as set forth in Section 604.325.

Section 604.310 Vision Statement

The vision statement must include the following:

- a) the community water supply's policy and commitment to protecting source water;
- b) an explanation of the community water supply's resources to protect source water;
- c) an explanation of the barriers to protecting source water; and
- d) the names of the individuals who developed the vision statement.

Section 604.315 Source Water Assessment

a) The source water assessment must contain the following information:

- 1) statement of the importance of the source water;
- 2) a list of water supplies that obtain water from this community water supply;
- 3) delineation of all sources of water used by the community water supply, including:
 - A) ~~For~~ surface water, description of the watershed, map of the watershed, and intake locations ~~must be included~~;
 - B) ~~For~~ groundwater, the well identification number, well description, well status and well depth ; a description of setback zones ; and a description of the aquifer for each well ~~must be included~~;
- 4) a report on the quality of the source water for all sources of water delineated in subsection (a) (3) ; including:
 - A) ~~The report must indicate~~ when and where samples used to determine the quality of the source water were taken. These samples must be tested by a certified laboratory; and
 - B) ~~The report must include~~ the certified laboratory's results ;
- 5) a report on the quality of the finished water;
- 6) identification of potential sources of contamination to the source water;
- 7) analysis of the source water's susceptibility to contamination; and

8) explanation of the community water supply's efforts to protect its source water~~7~~.

b) Upon request, the Agency will provide technical assistance to a community water supply in conducting the source water assessment.

c) A community water supply may use a Source Water Assessment Program Fact Sheet prepared by the Agency to fulfill the requirements of this ~~section~~Section.

Section 604.320 Source Water Protection Plan Objectives

The source water protection plan must contain a list of the community water supply's objectives ~~te~~for protecting source water. These objectives can include meeting the requirements of any of the Sections in this Subpart, including developing a vision statement or performing a source water assessment. Objectives may also address the specific problems or issues identified in the source water assessment~~7~~ and should consider current and potential future issues.

Section 604.325 Action Plan

In the action plan, the community water supply must identify the actions needed to achieve the community water supply's objectives determined under Section 604.320. The action plan must include the following:

a) descriptions of all projects, programs, and activities developed by the community water supply to meet the objectives listed in Section 604.320;

b) the community water supply's schedule for implementing projects, programs and activities;

c) an identification of the necessary resources to implement the plan; and

d) an identification of the potential problems with and obstacles to implementing the plan.

Section 604.330 Submission

a) A community water supply that first commenced construction after the effective date must develop and submit a source water protection plan simultaneously with the construction permit application.

b) A community water supply in existence as of the effective date must develop and submit to the Agency for approval a source water protection plan within the following time frame after the effective date:

1) ~~Within~~within 3 years, for a community water supply serving a population greater than 50,000 persons-;

2) ~~Within~~within 4 years, for a community water supply serving a population of greater than ~~3,000,~~3,000 but less than or equal to 49,999 persons-; or

3) ~~Within~~within 5 years, for a community water supply serving a population of less than or equal to 2,999 persons.

c) An existing community water supply ~~which~~that anticipates using a new source of water for its supply must develop and submit a revised source water protection plan simultaneously with the construction permit application.

Section 604.335 Agency Approval

The Agency, not later than 45 days after the receipt of the source water protection plan, will either approve or disapprove the plan. If the Agency takes no action within the 45 days ~~after receipt of the source water protection plan~~, the community water supply may deem the plan approved. A community water supply may waive the requirement that the Agency take an action within the 45 days ~~after the receipt of the plan~~ by so advising the Agency in writing.

Section 604.340 Evaluation and Revision

The community water supply must review, and revise as necessary, its source water protection plan no less frequently than every five years. If the community water supply revises its source water protection plan, it must submit the plan to the Agency for approval under Section 604.335.

SUBPART D: AERATION

Section 604.400 General Requirements for Aeration

a) All aerators, except those discharging to lime softening or clarification plants, must be protected from contamination by birds, insects, wind borne debris, rainfall and water draining off the exterior of the aerator. Screens must be 24 mesh.

b) A bypass must be provided when a single aeration unit is installed.

c) The stability of the water after aeration must be evaluated to determine the need for additional treatment under Subpart I.

Section 604.405 Forced or Induced Draft Aeration

Forced or induced draft aeration devices must be designed to:

- a) include a blower with a weatherproof motor in a tight housing and screened enclosure;
- b) insure adequate counter current of air through the enclosed aerator column;
 - c) exhaust air directly to the outside atmosphere;
 - d) include a down turned and 24 mesh screened air outlet and inlet;
- e) be such that air introduced in the column must be as free from obnoxious fumes, dust, and dirt as possible;
- f) be such that sections of the aerator can be reached or removed for maintenance of the interior or installed in a separate aerator room;
- g) provide loading at a rate of 1 to 5 gallons per minute for each square foot of total tray area (2.5 ~~to~~ 12.5 m/hr);
- h) ensure that the water outlet is sealed;
- i) discharge through a series of five or more trays with separation of trays not less than six inches;
 - j) provide distribution of water uniformly over the top tray;
- and
- k) be of durable material resistant to the aggressiveness of the water and dissolved gases.

Section 604.410 Spray Aeration

Spray aeration design must provide:

- a) a hydraulic head of between 5 ~~and~~ 25 feet;
- b) nozzles, with the size, number, and spacing of the nozzles being dependent on the flow rate, the space, and ~~the~~ amount of head available;
- c) nozzle diameters in the range of 1 to 1.5 inches to minimize clogging; and
- d) an enclosed basin to contain the spray, with any openings protected by a 24-mesh screen.

Section 604.415 Pressure Aeration

- a) Pressure aeration may be used for oxidation purposes only. This process is not acceptable for the removal of dissolved gases.

b) Filters following pressure aeration must allow for the release of air.

c) Pressure aeration must be designed to

1) ~~give thorough mixing of~~ thoroughly mix compressed air with water being treated; and

2) provide air free of obnoxious fumes, dust, dirt and other contaminants.

Section 604.420 Packed Tower Aeration

a) Packed tower aeration (PTA) may be used for removing compounds with a Henry's Constant greater than 100 atm mol/mol at 120°C. Compounds with a Henry's Constant less than 10 may not be removed by PTA. For Henry's Constant values between 10 and 100, PTA may be used upon completion of a pilot study and approval by the Agency.

b) Process Design

1) Construction ~~permit applications and pilot study~~ Permit Applications and Pilot Study

A) Before installing PTA, the community water supply must submit a construction permit application ~~which~~ that includes Henry's Constant for the contaminant, the mass transfer coefficient, air pressure drop and stripping factor, height and diameter of unit, air to water ratio, packing depth, and surface loading rate.

B) Pilot testing is required for PTA used for compounds with Henry's Constant greater than 100 unless there is considerable past performance data on the contaminant to be treated, there is a concentration level similar to previous projects, and the Agency has approved the process design based on use of appropriate calculations without pilot testing. Proposals of this type must be discussed with the Agency prior to submission of any construction permit applications.

C) When a pilot test is required, the pilot test must:

i) evaluate a variety of loading rates and air to water ratios at the peak contaminant concentration; and

ii) give special consideration to removal efficiencies when multiple contaminations occur.

2) The tower must be designed to reduce contaminants to below the maximum contaminant level (MCL) and to the lowest practical level.

3) The water loading rates are typically in the range from 15 gpm/ft² to 30 gpm/ft².

4) The ratio of the column diameter to packing diameter must be at least 10:1 for the full-scale tower. The pilot test can have a ratio of 7:1. The type and size of the packing used in the full-scale unit must be the same as that used in the pilot unit.

5) The minimum volumetric air to water ratio at peak water flow must be in the range of 25:1 and to 80:1, unless otherwise demonstrated by a pilot study and approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b).

6) The design must consider providing pretreatment if potential fouling problems are likely to occur. Fouling problems can occur from calcium carbonate and iron precipitation and from bacterial growth.

7) Disinfection capability must be provided prior to and after PTA.

8) The effects of temperature must be considered since a drop in water temperature can result in a drop in contaminant removal efficiency.

c) Materials of ~~construction~~Construction

1) The tower may be constructed of stainless steel, concrete, aluminum, fiberglass, or plastic, but the tower must not be constructed of uncoated carbon steel~~±~~.

2) Towers must be protected against damage from wind~~± and~~.

3) Towers must have adequate structural support.

d) Water ~~flow system~~Flow System

1) Water must be distributed uniformly at the top of the tower when using spray nozzles or orifice type distributor trays that prevent short-circuiting~~±~~.

2) A mist eliminator must be provided above the water distributor system~~±~~.

3) A side wiper redistribution ring must be provided at least every 10 feet to prevent water channeling along the tower wall and short-circuiting~~±~~.

4) Sample taps must be provided in the influent and effluent piping~~±~~.

5) If an effluent sump is provided, it must be accessible to allow for cleaning and must be equipped with a drain valve in compliance with Section ~~604.1500±~~604.1500.

6) The effluent piping must have a means to discharge to waste~~±~~.

7) The design must prevent freezing of the influent riser and effluent piping when the unit is not operating~~+~~.

8) If piping is buried, it must be maintained under positive pressure~~;~~~~and~~.

9) An overflow line must be provided ~~which~~~~that~~ discharges 12 to 24 inches above the ground surface.

e) Air ~~flow system~~Flow System

1) The air inlet to the blower and the tower discharge vent must be down turned and protected with a noncorrodible 24 mesh screen to prevent contamination from extraneous matter.

2) A positive airflow sensing device and a pressure gauge must be installed on the air influent line. The positive airflow-sensing device must be a part of an automatic control system~~;~~~~which~~~~that~~ will turn off the influent water if positive airflow is not detected. The pressure gauge will serve as an indicator of fouling buildup.

f) Other ~~required features~~Required Features

1) Access ports with a minimum diameter of 24 inches to facilitate inspection, media replacement, media cleaning and maintenance of the interior must be provided.

2) Disinfection application points ahead of the tower must be provided.

3) Adequate packing support to allow free flow of water and to prevent deformation of the media with deep packing heights must be provided.

4) An access ladder must be provided.

5) The blower, disinfectant feeder and well pump must have an electrical interconnection.

Section 604.425 Other Methods of Aeration

Other methods of aeration may be used if applicable to the treatment needs. The treatment processes must be designed to meet the particular needs of the water to be treated and must be approved by the Agency. Such methods include:

a) spraying;

b) diffused air;

c) cascades;

- d) mechanical aeration; or
- e) natural draft aeration.

SUBPART E: CLARIFICATION

Section 604.500 General Clarification Requirements

- a) All community water supplies designed to treat surface water must have a minimum of two clarification units. The clarifiers must be capable of meeting the plant design capacity with one clarifier removed from service.
- b) For community water supplies treating groundwater under the direct influence of surface water, the community water supply must have a minimum of two clarification units if clarification is provided.
- c) Community water supplies designed to treat groundwater will be required to have a minimum of two clarification units if clarification is provided.
- d) Design of the clarification process must:

- 1) ~~be constructed to~~ allow units to be taken out of service without disrupting operation;
- 2) ~~be designed to star~~ 2) start manually following shutdown;
- 3) ~~be designed to~~ minimize hydraulic head losses between units to allow future changes in processes without the need for repumping; and
- 4) if flow is split, provide a means of measuring and modifying the flow to each train or unit unless flow paths are equivalent and hydraulic controls are provided.

Section 604.505 Coagulation

- a) For purposes of this ~~section~~ Section, coagulation is a process using coagulant chemicals and mixing by which colloidal and suspended material are destabilized and agglomerated into settleable or filterable flocs, or both.
- b) For community water supplies treating surface water using direct or conventional filtration, the use of a primary coagulant is required at all times.
- c) The community water supply must submit with the construction permit application the design basis for the velocity gradient (G value) selected, considering the chemicals to be added and water temperature, color and other related water quality parameters.

d) Mixing - Mixing must be adequate to disperse chemicals in the basin. The detention period should be instantaneous, but not longer than ~~thirty~~30 seconds, with mixing equipment capable of imparting a minimum ~~velocity gradient (G)~~G value of at least 750 fps/ft.

e) Equipment - Basins must be designed or equipped to produce adequate mixing for all treatment flow rates. Static mixing may be considered where the flow is relatively constant and will be high enough to maintain the necessary turbulence for complete chemical reactions.

f) Location - the coagulation and flocculation basin must be as close together as possible.

Section 604.510 Flocculation

a) For purposes of this ~~section~~Section, flocculation is a process to enhance agglomeration or collection of smaller floc particles into larger, more easily settleable or filterable particles through gentle stirring by hydraulic or mechanical means.

b) Basin Design - Inlet and outlet design must minimize short-circuiting and destruction of floc. Series compartments are recommended to further minimize short-circuiting and to provide decreasing mixing energy with time. Basins must be designed so that individual basins may be isolated without disrupting plant operation. A drain and/or pumps must be provided to handle dewatering and sludge removal.

c) Detention - The detention time must be adequate for floc formation. A detention time of at least 30 minutes with consideration to using tapered (i.e., diminishing velocity gradient) flocculation is recommended. The flow-through velocity should be not less than 0.5 nor greater than 1.5 feet per minute.

d) Equipment - Agitators must be driven by variable speed drives, with the peripheral speed of paddles ranging from 0.5 to 3.0 feet per second. External, non-submerged motors are preferred.

e) Other ~~designs~~Designs - Baffling may be used to provide for flocculation in small plants only after Agency approval. The design should be such that the velocities and flows ~~as provided~~recommended in subsection (c) will be maintained.

f) Superstructure - A superstructure over the flocculation basins may be required.

g) Piping - Flocculation and sedimentation basins must be as close together as possible. The velocity of flocculated water through pipes or conduits to settling basins must be no less than 0.5 nor greater than 1.5 feet per second. Allowances must be made to minimize turbulence at bends and changes in direction.

h) Consideration should be given to the need for additional chemical feed in the future.

Section 604.515 Sedimentation

For purpose of this ~~section~~Section, sedimentation is a process that allows particles to settle by gravity and typically precedes filtration. The detention time for effective clarification is dependent upon a number of factors related to basin design and the nature of the raw water. The following criteria apply to conventional sedimentation units:

a) A minimum of four hours of settling time must be provided. This may be reduced to two hours for lime-soda softening facilities treating only groundwater. The Agency may approve reduced detention time when equivalent effective settling is demonstrated or when the overflow rate is not more than 0.5 gpm per square foot.

b) Inlet ~~devices~~Devices - Inlets must be designed to distribute the water equally and at uniform velocities by using open ports, submerged ports, and similar entrance arrangements. A baffle should be constructed across the basin close to the inlet end and should project several feet below the water surface to dissipate inlet velocities and provide uniform flows across the basin.

c) Velocity - The velocity through a sedimentation basin must not exceed 0.5 feet per minute. The basins must be designed to minimize short-circuiting. Fixed or adjustable baffles must be provided as necessary to achieve the maximum potential for clarification.

d) Outlet ~~devices~~Devices - Outlet weirs or submerged orifices must maintain velocities suitable for settling in the basin and minimize short-circuiting. Submerged orifices must be used if necessary to provide a volume above the orifices for storage when there are fluctuations in flow. Outlet weirs and submerged orifices must be designed as follows:

1) The rate of flow over the outlet weirs or through the submerged orifices must not exceed 20,000 gallons per day per foot of the outlet launder or orifice circumference;

2) Submerged orifices should not be located lower than ~~three~~(3) feet below the flow line; and

3) The entrance velocity through the submerged orifices must not exceed 0.5 feet per second.

e) Overflow - An overflow weir or pipe designed to establish the maximum water level desired on top of the filters should be provided. The overflow must discharge by gravity with a free fall at a location where the discharge can be observed.

f) Drainage - Sedimentation basins must be provided with a means for dewatering. Basin bottoms should slope toward the drain not less than one foot in ~~twelve~~12 feet where mechanical sludge collection equipment is not required.

g) Flushing lines - Flushing lines or hydrants must be provided and must be equipped with backflow prevention devices approved by the Agency.

h) Mechanical sludge removal equipment must be provided in the sedimentation basin.

i) Sludge removal design must provide that:

- 1) sludge pipes ~~must~~will not be ~~not~~-less than ~~three~~3 inches in diameter and so arranged as to facilitate cleaning;
- 2) entrance to sludge withdrawal piping must prevent clogging;
- 3) valves must be located outside the tank for accessibility; and
- 4) the operator may observe and sample sludge being withdrawn from the unit.

Section 604.520 Solids Contact Unit

a) Adequate piping with sampling taps must be provided to allow for the collection of samples from various depths of the units.

b) Chemical ~~feed~~Feed. Chemicals must be satisfactorily mixed in accordance with Section 604.1100(b).

c) The Agency may require a rapid mix device or chamber ahead of solids contact units to assure proper mixing of the chemicals applied. If required by the Agency, the mixing devices must be constructed to:

- 1) provide good mixing of the raw water with previously formed sludge particles; and
 - 2) prevent deposition of solids in the mixing zone.
- d) Flocculation equipment:
 - 1) must be adjustable (speed and/or pitch);
 - 2) must provide for coagulation in a separate chamber or baffled zone within the unit; and
 - 3) should provide that the flocculation and mixing period ~~to~~will not be ~~not~~-less than 30 minutes.

e) Sludge removal design must:

1) ~~Require~~require sludge pipes be not less than ~~three~~3 inches in diameter and arranged to facilitate cleaning;

2) ~~Prevent~~prevent clogging at the entrance to sludge withdrawal piping;

3) ~~Locate~~locate valves outside the tank for accessibility; and

4) ~~Allow~~allow the operator to observe and sample sludge being withdrawn from the unit.

f) Cross Connections

1) Blow-off outlets and drains must terminate in a location with an air gap of ~~six~~6 inches for backflow protection.

2) Cross connection control must be included for the potable water lines used to back flush sludge lines.

g) Detention Period. Detention period must be established on the basis of the raw water characteristics and other local conditions that affect the operation of the unit.

1) When treating surface water with upflow clarifiers using mechanical mixing, detention times must be based on design flow rates and should be two to four hours;

2) When softening groundwater with upflow clarifiers using mechanical mixing, detention times must be based on design flow rates and should be one to two hours;

3) When treating surface water using cone shaped, helical upflow, solids contact clarifiers or softeners, the detention time must be a minimum of 60 minutes; and

4) When treating groundwater using cone shaped, helical upflow, solids contact softeners, the detention time must be a minimum of 45 minutes.

h) Water Losses

1) Solids contact units must be provided with controls to allow adjusting the rate or frequency of sludge withdrawal.

2) Total water losses must not exceed:

A) five percent for clarifiers; and

B) three percent for softening units.

3) Solids concentration of wasted sludge to waste must be:

A) three percent by weight for clarifiers; and

B) five percent by weight for softeners.

i) Weirs or Orifices

1) Upflow ~~clarifiers using mechanical mixing~~ Clarifiers Using Mechanical Mixing

A) The units must be equipped with either overflow weirs or orifices constructed so that water at the surface of the unit does not travel over 10 feet horizontally to the collection trough.

B) Weirs must be adjustable, at least equivalent in length to the perimeter of the tank.

C) Weir loading must not exceed:

i) 10 gpm per foot of weir length for units used as clarifiers; and

ii) 20 gpm per foot of weir length for units used as softeners.

D) Where orifices are used, the loading rates per foot of launder rates should be equivalent to weir loadings. Either must produce uniform rising rates over the entire area of the tank.

2) Cone ~~shaped, helical upflow, solids contact clarifiers or softeners~~ Shaped, Helical Upflow, Solids Contact Clarifiers or Softeners

A) Weir loadings on cone shaped, helical upflow, solids contact units that utilize reversing flow weirs must not exceed:

i) 100 gpm per lineal foot of weir length for cone shaped, helical upflow, solids contact units; or

ii) 200 gpm per foot of weir length for units used as softeners.

B) Where orifices are used, the loading rates per foot of launder rates should be equivalent to weir loadings. Either must produce uniform rising rates over the entire area of the tank.

j) Upflow Rates. Unless otherwise approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b), the upflow rates must not exceed:

1) 1.0 gpm per square foot of area at the sludge separation line for units used as clarifiers; and

2) 1.75 gpm per square foot of area at the slurry separation line, for units used as softeners.

conditions or documentation of full-scale plant operation with similar raw water quality conditions. The demonstration of documentation must include justification for any reductions in detention times and/or increases in weir loading rates. High rate clarification processes may include dissolved air flotation, ballasted flocculation, and contact flocculation/clarification.

SUBPART F: FILTRATION

Section 604.600 Filtration

a) Application of any one type of filter must be supported by water quality data representing a reasonable period of time to characterize the variations in water quality. The Agency may require pilot treatment studies to demonstrate the applicability of the method of filtration proposed.

b) Acceptable filters include the following types:

- 1) rapid rate gravity filters;
- 2) rapid rate pressure filters;
- 3) deep bed rapid rate gravity filters; and
- 4) biologically active filters~~+~~.

Section 604.605 Rapid Rate Gravity Filters

a) The use of rapid rate gravity filters ~~must require~~requires pretreatment.

b) For community water supplies treating surface water, groundwater under the direct influence of surface water, or using lime soda softening treatment, unless otherwise approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b), the nominal filtration rates must not exceed 3 gal/min/ft² of filter area for single media filters and 5 gal/min/ft² for multi-media filters. Filtration rates must be reduced when treated water turbidity exceeds the standards in 35 Ill. Adm. Code 611.

c) For community water supplies treating groundwater and not using lime soda softening treatment, unless otherwise approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b), the rate of filtration must not exceed 4 gal/min/ft² of filter area.

d) Number of ~~filter units~~Filter Units

1) A minimum of two units must be provided. Each unit must be capable of meeting the plant design capacity or the projected maximum daily demand at the approved filtration rate.

2) Where more than two filter units are provided, the filters must be capable of meeting the plant design capacity at the approved filtration rate with one filter removed from service.

3) Where declining rate filtration is provided, the variable aspect of filtration rates, and the number of filters must be considered when determining the design capacity for the filters.

e) Structural ~~details~~Details and ~~hydraulics~~Hydraulics. The filter structure must be designed to provide for the following:

- 1) vertical walls within the filter;
 - 2) no protrusion of the filter walls into the filter media;
 - 3) cover by superstructure;
 - 4) head and walking room to permit normal inspection and operation;
 - 5) minimum depth of filter box of 8.5 feet;
 - 6) minimum water depth over the surface of the filter media of 3 feet;
 - 7) trapped effluent to prevent backflow of air to the bottom of the filters;
 - 8) prevention of floor drainage to the filter with a minimum 4-inch curb around the filters;
 - 9) prevention of flooding by providing overflow;
 - 10) maximum velocity of treated water in pipe and conduits to filters of 2 ft/sec;
 - 11) cleanouts and straight alignment for influent pipes or conduits where solids loading is heavy, or following lime soda softening;
 - 12) construction to prevent cross connections, short -circuiting, or common walls between potable and non-potable water; and
 - 13) wash water drain capacity to carry maximum flow.
- f) Wash water troughs must be constructed such that:
- 1) the bottom elevation is above the maximum level of expanded media during washing;
 - 2) a 2-inch freeboard is provided at the maximum rate of wash;
 - 3) the top edge is level and is all at the same elevation;

4) troughs are spaced so that each trough serves the same number of square feet of filter area; and

5) the maximum horizontal travel of suspended particles to reach the trough does not exceed 3 feet.

g) The filter media must be composed of clean silica sand or other natural or synthetic media free from detrimental chemical or bacterial contaminants and must meet the following requirements:

1) a total depth of not less than 24 inches;

2) a uniformity coefficient of the smallest material not greater than 1.65;

3) a minimum of 12 inches of media with an effective size range of 0.45 mm to 0.55 mm-;

4) filter media specifications:

A) Filter anthracite must consist of hard, durable anthracite coal particles of various sizes. Blending of non-anthracite material is not acceptable. Anthracite must have:

i) an effective size of 0.45 mm -to 0.55 mm with uniformity coefficient not greater than 1.65 when used alone;

ii) an effective size of 0.8 mm -to 1.2 mm with a uniformity coefficient not greater than 1.7 when used as a cap;

iii) an effective size less than 0.8 mm for anthracite used as a single media on potable groundwater for iron and manganese removal only (effective sizes greater than 0.8 mm may be approved based upon onsite on site pilot plant studies);

iv) a specific gravity greater than 1.4;

v) an acid solubility less than 5 percent; and

vi) a MheMoh's scale of hardness greater than 2.7.

B) Sand must have:

i) an effective size of 0.45 mm to 0.55 mm;

ii) a uniformity coefficient of not greater than 1.65;

iii) a specific gravity greater than 2.5; and

iv) an acid solubility less than 5 percent.

C) High density sand must consist of hard, durable, and dense grain garnet, ilmenite, hematite, or magnetite, or associated minerals of those ores that will resist degradation during handling and use, and must:

i) contain at least 95 percent of the associated material with a specific gravity of 3.8 or higher;

ii) have an effective size of 0.2 to 0.3 mm;

iii) have a uniformity coefficient of not greater than 1.65; and

iv) have an acid solubility less than 5 percent.

D) Granular activated carbon as a single media may be considered for filtration only after pilot or full-scale testing and with prior approval of the Agency. The design must include the following:

i) The media must meet the basic specifications for filter media ~~as given~~ in ~~subsection~~ subsections (g)(1) through (g)(3).

ii) There must be provisions for a free chlorine residual and adequate contact time in the water following the filters and prior to distribution.

iii) Provisions must be made for frequent replacement or regeneration.

E) Other media types or characteristics must be approved by the Agency ~~;~~

5) ~~Supporting~~ supporting media ~~must be~~ designed as follows based on the type of filter material ~~;~~

A) A three-inch layer of torpedo sand must be used as a supporting media for filter sand where supporting gravel is used, and must have:

i) an effective size of 0.8 mm to 2.0 mm; and

ii) a uniformity coefficient not greater than 1.7.

B) Gravel

i) When gravel is used as the supporting media, it must consist of cleaned and washed, hard, durable, rounded silica particles and must not include flat or elongated particles.

ii) The coarsest gravel must be 2.5 inches in size when the gravel rests directly on a lateral system, and must extend above the top of the perforated laterals.

iii) Not less than four layers of gravel must be provided in accordance with the following size and depth distribution:

Size	Depth
2 1/2 to 1 1/2 inches	5 to 8 inches
1 1/2 to 3/4 inches	3 to 5 inches
3/4 to 1/2 inches	3 to 5 inches
1/2 to 3/16 inches	2 to 3 inches
3/16 to 3/32 inches	2 to 3 inches

iv) Reduction of gravel depths and other size gradations may be approved by the Agency upon justification for slow sand filtration or when proprietary filter bottoms are specified.

h) Filter ~~bottoms~~Bottoms and ~~strainer systems~~Strainer Systems

1) Water quality must be reviewed prior to the use of porous plate bottoms to prevent clogging and failure of the underdrain system.

2) The design of manifold type collection systems must:

- A) minimize loss of head in the manifold and laterals;
- B) ensure even distribution of washwater and even rate of filtration over the entire area of the filter;
- C) provide the ratio of the area of the final openings of the strainer systems to the area of the filter at about 0.003;
- D) provide the total cross-sectional area of the laterals at about twice the total area of the final openings;
- E) provide the cross-sectional area of the manifold at 1.5 to 2 times the total area of the laterals; and
- F) direct lateral perforations without strainers ~~must be directed~~ downward.

3) The Agency may approve departures from these standards for high rate filters and for propriety bottoms.

i) The following appurtenances must be provided for every filter:

- 1) influent and effluent sampling taps;
- 2) a gauge indicating loss of head;
- 3) a meter indicating the instantaneous rate of flow;
- 4) a pipe for filtering to waste that has a six inch or larger air gap, or other Agency approved cross connection control measure;

5) a continuously recording Nephelometer capable of measuring and recording filter effluent turbidity at maximum 15-minute intervals, and with alarm capability to notify the ~~Operator~~operator if filtered water turbidity exceeds 0.3 NTU (Nephelometric Units);

6) an adjustable rate valve to allow the ~~Operator~~operator to gradually control the flow rate increase when placing the filters back into operation; and

7) a hose and storage rack for washing filter walls.

j) Backwash. Provisions must be made for washing filters as ~~follows: prescribed in this subsection.~~

1) The community water supply must use filtered water provided at the required rate by washwater tanks or a dedicated washwater pump to wash the filters.

2) Backwash rate must meet the following requirements:

A) a minimum rate of 15 gal/min/ft², consistent with water temperatures and specific gravity of the filter media; ~~;~~

B) a rate sufficient to provide for a 50 percent expansion of the filter bed ~~is required;~~ and

C) a reduced rate of 10 gal/min/ft² for full depth anthracite or granular activated carbon filters, upon approval by the Agency.

3) Washwater pumps in duplicate must be provided unless an alternate means of obtaining washwater is available.

4) The main washwater line must have a regulator or valve to obtain the desired rate of filter wash with the washwater valves on the individual filters open wide.

5) The main washwater line or backwash waste line must have a rate of flow indicator, preferably with a totalizer, located so that it can be easily read by the operator during the washing process.

6) Rapid changes in backwash water flow must be prevented.

7) Backwash must be completed with an operator in attendance to initiate the backwash cycle and to control the return-to-service procedure to assure that the effluent turbidity is less than 0.3 NTU when the filter is placed back into operation for discharge to the clearwell.

8) Appropriate measures for cross-connection control must be provided.

k) Surface or subsurface wash facilities are required except for filters used exclusively for iron, radionuclides, arsenic or manganese removal, ~~and wash.~~ Wash facilities may include a system of fixed nozzles or a revolving-type apparatus. All devices must be designed:

- 1) to provide water pressures of at least 45 psi;
- 2) if connected to the treated water system, to prevent back siphonage by properly installing a vacuum breaker or other approved device; and
- 3) to provide a rate of flow of 2.0 gpm/ft² of filter area with fixed nozzles or 0.5 gpm/ft² with revolving arms.

1) Air scouring can be used in place of surface wash if the air scouring meets the following requirements:

1) Air flow for air scouring the filter must be 3 ~~to~~ 5 f3/min/ft² of filter area when the air is introduced in the underdrain; a lower air rate must be used when the air scour distribution system is placed above the underdrains;

2) A method to avoid filter media loss during backwashing must be provided;

3) Air scouring must be followed by a fluidization wash sufficient to restratify the media;

4) Air must be free from contamination;

5) If air scour distribution systems are placed at the media and supporting bed interface, the air scour nozzles must be designed to prevent media from clogging the nozzles or the air entering the air distribution system;

6) Piping for the air distribution system must not be flexible hose or other soft material;

7) Air delivery piping must not:

- A) pass down through the filter media; and
- B) have any arrangement in the filter design ~~which~~that would allow short circuiting between the applied unfiltered water and the filtered water;

8) When air scouring is being utilized, the backwash rate must be variable and must not exceed 8 gal/min, unless a higher rate is necessary to remove scoured particles from filter media surfaces; and

9) Air scouring piping must not be installed in the underdrain unless the underdrain was designed to accommodate the piping.

Section 604.610 Rapid Rate Pressure Filters

a) Pressure filters must not be used in the filtration of surface water, groundwater under the direct influence of surface water, or water treated by lime soda softening.

b) The rate of filtration must not exceed 4 gal/min/ft² of filter area unless otherwise approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b).

c) Minimum criteria at Section ~~605.605~~604.605(e) and (g) relative to structural details, hydraulics, and filter media provided for rapid rate gravity filters also apply to pressure filters ~~where~~when appropriate.

d) Number

1) A minimum of two units must be provided. Each unit must be capable of meeting the plant design capacity or the projected maximum daily demand at the approved filtration rate.

2) ~~Where~~When more than two filter units are provided, the filters must be capable of meeting the plant design capacity at the approved filtration rate with one filter removed from service.

e) Rapid rate pressure filters must be designed to provide for the following:

1) loss of head gauges on the inlet and outlet pipes of each battery of filters;

2) an easily readable meter or flow indicator on each battery of filters;

3) filtration and backwashing of each filter individually;

4) minimum sidewall shell height of 5 feet, unless otherwise approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b);

5) the top of the washwater collectors ~~to be~~ at least 18 inches above the surface of the media;

6) an underdrain system to collect the filtered water and to uniformly distribute the backwash water at a rate not less than 15 gal/min/ft² of filter area;

7) backwash flow indicators and controls that are readable while operating the control valves;

8) an air release valve on the highest point of each filter;

- 9) when the filter exceeds 36 inches in diameter, a manhole at least 24 inches in diameter;
 - 10) means of observing backwash discharge water; and
 - 11) a six inch or larger air gap, or other Agency approved cross connection control measure.
- f) Rapid rate pressure filters should have a flow indicator on each filtering unit.

Section 604.615 Deep Bed Rapid Rate Gravity Filters

Deep bed rapid rate gravity filters refers to rapid rate gravity filters with filter material depths equal to or greater than 48 inches, ~~and filter.~~ Filter media sizes are typically larger than those listed in Section 604.605(f) (4).

- a) Before a community water supply may use deep bed rapid rate filters, a pilot study must be completed and approved by the Agency.
- b) The final filter design must be based on the pilot plant studies and must comply with all applicable portions of Section 604.605.

Section 604.620 Biologically Active Filtration

Biologically active filtration refers to the filtration of surface water or a groundwater with iron, manganese or significant natural organic material, which includes the establishment, ~~and~~ maintenance of biological activity within the filtration media. The objectives of biologically active filtration may include control of disinfection byproduct precursors; increased disinfectant stability; reduction of substrates for microbial regrowth; breakdown of small quantities of synthetic organic chemicals; and oxidation of ammonia-~~nitrogen~~, iron and manganese. Biological activity can have an adverse impact on turbidity, particle and microbial pathogen removal, disinfection practices, head loss development, and filter run times and distribution system corrosion.

- a) Before use of biologically active filters, the community water supply must conduct a pilot study and obtain Agency approval. Pilot study objectives must be clearly defined and must ensure the microbial quality of the filtered water under all anticipated conditions of operation.
 - 1) The pilot study must be of sufficient duration to ensure establishment of full biological activity; often greater than three months is required.
 - 2) The pilot study must establish empty bed contact time, surface filtration hydraulic loading rate, substrate loading rate per unit

filter media volume, and treatment efficiency for removal or reduction of concentration of parameters targeted for the pilot study.

b) The final filter design must be based on the pilot plant studies and must comply with Section 604.605.

SUBPART G: DISINFECTION

Section 604.700 Disinfection Requirement

a) Disinfection, in addition to continuous chlorination, is required for all sources utilizing surface water, groundwater under the direct influence of surface water, groundwater obtained from unconfined fractured bedrock, groundwater with a total coliform presence, and groundwater treated in basins open to the atmosphere to meet the inactivation of pathogens treatment objectives as provided in Section 604.720 and 35 Ill. Adm. Code ~~Part~~ 611.

b) Disinfection may be accomplished with chlorine, chloramines, chlorine dioxide, ozone, or ultraviolet light. Chloramines must not be used as a primary disinfectant, unless otherwise approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b).

c) Continuous chlorination is required for all community water supplies unless the chlorine residual requirements of Section 604.725 are met or the community water supply is exempt under Section 17(b) of the Act.

d) Notification of a change in disinfection practices and the schedule for the changes must be made known to the public; particularly to hospitals, kidney dialysis facilities, and fish breeders, as chlorine dioxide and its byproducts may have similar effects as chloramines.

Section 604.705 Chlorination Equipment

a) Procedure for Submitting Plans and Specifications - Design documents for chlorination must be prepared and submitted in accordance with 35 Ill. Adm. Code 602.

b) Chlorination equipment must:

1) be large enough to satisfy the immediate chlorine demand and give a measurable residual of at least 2.0 mg/L of total chlorine under all operating conditions after contact;

2) be capable of feeding chlorine to the water being treated at a dosage rate of at least 5.0 mg/L, except when the water has a high chlorine demand. Factors in determining chlorine demand are:

A) pH;

B) water temperature;

- C) contact time;
 - D) presence in the water of substances having chlorine demand such as hydrogen sulfide, iron, manganese and nitrogenous compounds including ammonia; and
 - E) supplemental treatment such as aeration ~~which~~that reduces chlorine demand;
- 3) be provided in duplicate when operating conditions do not allow repair of the chlorinator during off-pumping periods;
 - 4) be provided in duplicate, installed and operational, at community water supplies treating surface water, groundwater under the direct influence of surface water, and groundwater with a history of total coliform positive results; and
 - 5) include spare parts for emergency repairs consisting of at least the commonly expendable parts such as glassware, fittings, hose clamps, and gaskets.

Section 604.710 Points of Application

Provisions must be made for the capability to add a disinfectant into or prior to any aeration, settling, or filtration process, unless the process involves biological treatment, in which case the disinfectant must be added after the biological treatment.

Section 604.715 Contact Time

a) Unless otherwise approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b), a minimum chlorine contact time of 60 minutes must be provided at all plants treating surface water, groundwater under the direct influence of surface water, groundwater with basins open to the atmosphere, and groundwater obtained from unconfined, fractured bedrock. The equivalent baffling factor must be greater than or equal to 0.3 to prevent short-circuiting. The 60-minute contact time must be calculated based on the following formula:

$$\frac{\text{(maximum pumping rate out of basin, gpm)}}{\text{(actual basin operating water volume, gallons)}} = \frac{\text{minimum } 60 \text{ minutes}}{\text{minimum } 60 \text{ minutes}}$$

b) For the purposes of this ~~section~~Section, contact time is measured as follows:

- 1) When the treatment process includes filtration, contact time is measured as the time following filtration of the water until the water reaches the first user.

2) When the treatment process does not include filtration, contact time is measured as the time following chlorination of water until the water reaches the first user.

Section 604.720 Inactivation of Pathogens

a) At plants treating surface water or groundwater under the direct influence of surface water, a disinfectant must be added to provide:

- 1) a minimum 0.5-log inactivation of *Giardia lamblia* cysts; and
- 2) a minimum 2-log inactivation of viruses.

b) At plants treating groundwater obtained from unconfined fractured bedrock, groundwater with a total coliform presence, and groundwater treated in basins open to the atmosphere:

- 1) A 4-log virus inactivation is required; and
- 2) A second method of inactivation is required in addition to continuous chlorination. Additional methods of inactivation must be approved by the Agency, and may include chlorine dioxide, ozone, ultraviolet light, gravity filtration and membrane filtration.

c) The methodology to determine inactivation of pathogens must be done in accordance with the Disinfection Profiling and Benchmark Guidance Manual, August 1999~~1999~~. USEPA ~~Reference~~reference for methodology and C x T tables, incorporated by reference in 35 Ill. Adm. Code 601.115.

d) Factors to be considered in determining inactivation include: pH, temperature, form of disinfectant residual, disinfectant residual concentration, flow rate, volume of basins/piping and baffling factors. Baffling factor must be determined according to "Improving Clearwell Design for CT Compliance", incorporated by reference in 35 Ill. Adm. Code 601.115, or a tracer study approved by the Agency.

Section 604.725 Residual Chlorine

a) A minimum free chlorine residual of 0.5 mg/L or a minimum combined residual of 1.0 mg/~~L~~ must be maintained in all active parts of the distribution system at all times.

b) Community water supplies must monitor chlorine residual to determine the amount and type of residuals existing at different points in the distribution system.

c) Community water supplies must not mix water sources with free chlorine and combined chlorine residual.

Section 604.730 Continuous Chlorine Analyzers

Community water supplies that rely on chlorination for disinfection under Section 604.700(a) must have continuous chlorine residual analyzers with alarm capability that alerts the community water supply if chlorine residuals at the entry point to the distribution system are below the limits established in Section 604.725.

Section 604.735 Chlorinator Piping

a) ~~Cross- Connection Protection-~~

- 1) The chlorinator piping must be designed to prevent contamination of the treated water.
- 2) For all systems required to disinfect under Section 604.700, piping must be arranged to prevent back flow or back siphonage between multiple points of chlorine application.
- 3) The water supply to each eductor must have a separate ~~shut-~~
~~off~~shutoff valve.

b) ~~Pipe Material-~~

- 1) The pipes carrying elemental liquid or dry gaseous chlorine under pressure must be Schedule 80 seamless steel tubing or other materials recommended by The Chlorine Institute in Pamphlet 6, Piping Systems for Dry Chlorine, incorporated by reference in 35 Ill. Adm. Code 601.115. These pipes must not be PVC.
- 2) Rubber, PVC, polyethylene, or other materials recommended by ~~the~~The Chlorine Institute must be used for chlorine solution piping and fittings.
- 3) Nylon products are not acceptable for any part of the chlorine solution piping system.

SUBPART H: SOFTENING

Section 604.800 Lime or Lime-soda Process

- a) Design standards for rapid mix, flocculation and sedimentation are in Subpart E.
- b) When split treatment is used, an accurate means of measuring and splitting the flow must be provided.
- c) Before installation of lime or lime-soda processes, the community water supply must determine the carbon dioxide content of the raw water to evaluate the efficacy of installing aeration treatment.
- d) Lime must be fed directly into the rapid mix basin or mixing chamber.

- e) Rapid mix detention time must be no longer than 30 seconds, with adequate velocity gradients to keep the lime particles dispersed.
- f) The softening process must include equipment for stabilization of water softened by the lime or lime soda.
- g) The use of excess lime is not an acceptable substitute for disinfection.
- h) The plant processes must be manually started following shut down.

Section 604.805 Cation Exchange Process

- a) Pre-treatment under Section 604.1010(b) or (c) is required when the content of iron, manganese, or a combination of the two is 1 mg/L or more.
- b) Design ~~Requirements~~requirements must provide:
 - 1) ~~Automatic~~automatic regeneration based on volume of water softened; and
 - 2) ~~A~~a manual override on all automatic controls.
- c) The design capacity for hardness removal must not exceed 20,000 grains per cubic foot when resin is regenerated with 0.3 pounds of salt per 1000 grains of hardness removed.
- d) The depth of the exchange resin must not be less than 3 feet.
- e) Flow Rates
 - 1) The rate of softening must not exceed ~~seven-gallons per minute per square-foot~~7 gal/min/ft² of bed area.
 - 2) The backwash rate must be 6 to 8 ~~gallons per minute per square-foot~~gal/min/ft² of bed area.
 - 3) Rate of flow controllers or the equivalent must be installed.
- f) The freeboard must be calculated based on the size and specific gravity of the resin and the direction of water flow. Unless otherwise approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b), the washwater collector must be 24 inches above the top of the resin on down flow units.
- g) The bottoms, strainer systems and support for the exchange resin must conform to criteria provided for rapid rate gravity filters in ~~Sections~~Section 604.605(f) and ~~604.605~~(g).
- h) Brine must be evenly distributed over the entire surface of both upflow and downflow units.

i) Backwash, rinse and air relief discharge pipes must be installed to prevent any possibility of back siphonage.

j) Bypass ~~pipng~~Piping and ~~equipment~~Equipment

1) Bypass must be provided around softening units to produce a blended water of desirable hardness.

2) Totalizing meters must be installed on the bypass line and on each softener unit.

3) The bypass line must have a shutoff valve. An automatic proportioning or regulating device is recommended.

k) When the applied water contains a chlorine residual, the cation exchange resin must be a type that is not damaged by residual chlorine.

l) Sampling Taps

1) Smooth-nosed sampling taps must be provided for the collection of representative samples.

2) The taps must be located to provide for sampling of the softener influent, effluent and blended water.

3) The sampling taps for the blended water must be at least 20 feet downstream from the point of blending.

4) Petcocks are not acceptable as sampling taps.

m) Brine and ~~salt storage tanks~~Salt Storage Tanks

1) Salt dissolving or brine tanks and wet salt storage tanks must be covered and must be corrosion resistant.

2) The make-up water inlet must be protected from back siphonage. Water for filling the tank must be distributed over the entire surface by pipes above the maximum brine level in the tank. An automatic declining level control system on the make-up water line is recommended.

3) Wet salt storage basins must be equipped with manholes or hatchways for access and for direct dumping of salt from truck or railcar. Openings must be provided with raised curbs and watertight covers having overlapping edges similar to those required for finished water reservoirs.

4) Overflows, where provided, must be protected with corrosion resistant screens and must terminate with either a turned down bend having a proper free fall discharge or a self-closing flap valve.

5) The salt must be supported on graduated layers of gravel placed over a brine collection system.

6) Alternative designs ~~which~~that are conducive to frequent cleaning of the wet salt storage tank may be approved by the Agency.

7) Total salt storage must provide for at least 30 days of operation.

n) Corrosion control must be provided under Subpart I.

o) Suitable disposal must be provided for brine waste.

p) Pipes and contact materials must be resistant to the aggressiveness of salt. Plastic and red brass are acceptable piping materials. Steel and concrete must be coated with a non-leaching protective coating ~~which~~that is compatible with salt and brine.

q) Dry bulk salt storage must be enclosed and separated from other operating areas to prevent damage to equipment.

SUBPART I: STABILIZATION

Section 604.900 General Stabilization Requirements

a) Water distributed by community water supplies must be stable so as to not cause a violation of 35 Ill. Adm. Code 601.101(a).

b) The following water quality parameters of finished water must be evaluated to ensure that water quality parameters minimize corrosion and minimize deposition of excess calcium carbonate (CaCO₃) scale throughout the distribution system of the community water supply:

- 1) alkalinity (as CaCO₃);
- 2) total hardness (as CaCO₃);
- 3) calcium hardness (as CaCO₃);
- 4) temperature;
 - 5) pH;
 - 6) chloride;
 - 7) sulfate;
 - 8) total dissolved solids;
 - 9) oxidation reduction potential;
 - 10) conductivity;

- 11) iron;
- 12) manganese;
- 13) orthophosphate, if applicable; and
- 14) silica, if applicable.

c) The following may be used to determine the corrosivity of water distributed by a community water supply:

1) Lead and Copper

A) Optimal Corrosion Control Treatment Evaluation Technical Recommendations for Primacy Agencies and Public Water Systems, USEPA (March 2016); Office of Water (4606M); EPA 816-B-16-003, incorporated by reference at 35 Ill. Adm. Code 601.115;

B) Chloride Sulfate Mass Ratio (CSMR), calculated as follows:

$$\text{CSMR} = \frac{\text{Cl}^- \text{, expressed as mg/L}}{\text{SO}_4^{2-} \text{, expressed as mg/L}}$$

C) Coupon and pipe loop studies.

2) Iron and Steel

Larson-Skold Index (L-SI), calculated as follows:

$$\text{L-SI} = \frac{(\text{Cl} + \text{SO}_4^{2-}) \times \text{Alkalinity}}{\text{alkalinity}}$$

(All parameters expressed as mg/L of equivalent CaCO₃)

BOARD NOTE: The following equation provides a simplified procedure for calculating L-SI:

$$\text{L-SI} = \frac{(1.41)(\text{mg/L Cl}^-) + (1.04)(\text{mg/L SO}_4^{2-})}{(\text{mg/L alkalinity (as CaCO}_3\text{)})}$$

Cl⁻ expressed as mg/L ~~Chloride~~chloride
 SO₄²⁻ expressed as mg/L ~~Sulfate~~sulfate

3) Iron Steel and Concrete

A) Calcium Carbonate Precipitation Potential (CCPP), as referenced in Method 2330 C Standard Methods for Examination of Water and Wastewater, 22nd edition, incorporated by reference in 35 Ill. Adm. Code ~~611.102~~; 611.102.

B) For water containing phosphates:

22nd edition, incorporated by reference at 35 Ill. Adm. Code 611.102, is described as "Calcium Carbonate Saturation" Simplified Procedures for Water Examination, Manual of Water Supply Practices M12 (5th ed. 2002) American Water Works Association.

Based on results of the "Calcium Carbonate Saturation" test, CCPP can be calculated as:

CCPP = Final mg/L alkalinity (as CaCO₃) - Initial mg/L alkalinity (as CaCO₃)

Water is unsaturated with respect to calcium carbonate and may be corrosive if final alkalinity is greater than initial alkalinity, a positive value in the equation above. If there is alkalinity gain in the final alkalinity test, it indicates tendency to dissolve calcium carbonate scale.

Water is oversaturated with calcium carbonate scale and may deposit calcium carbonate coating in the water mains if final alkalinity is less than initial alkalinity, a negative value in the equation above. If there is alkalinity loss in the final alkalinity test, it indicates tendency to precipitate calcium carbonate scale. If final and initial alkalinity are the same, the water is stable and in equilibrium with calcium carbonate.

CCPP is not applicable to protection or corrosion of lead and copper plumbing materials.

Verifying the alkalinity titration endpoint by using a pH meter to verify the pH of the titrated alkalinity sample is recommended, since titration endpoint visual color change may be individually variable. If pH of the sample is not certain, consider using pH of 4.50 to represent the endpoint. See "Alkalinity Test", Standard Methods for Examination of Water and Wastewater, 22nd edition, incorporated by reference in 35 Ill. Adm. Code 611.102.

e) Acceptable stability treatments include:

- 1) carbon dioxide addition;
- 2) acid addition;
- 3) phosphate addition;
- 4) split treatment;
- 5) alkali chemical:
 - A) hydrated lime
 - B) sodium carbonate

- C) sodium bicarbonate
- D) sodium hydroxide;
- 6) carbon dioxide reduced by aeration;
- 7) calcium hydroxide; and
- 8) sodium silicate addition.

f) When chemical addition is used for stabilization, the community water supply must comply with requirements of Subpart K.

Section 604.905 Carbon Dioxide Addition

a) Unless carbon dioxide addition is provided in the form of a carbonic acid and water solution under pressure, recarbonation basin design must provide:

- 1) a total detention time of 20 minutes; and
- 2) a depth that will provide a diffuser submergence of not less than 7.5 feet nor greater submergence than recommended by the manufacturer.

b) ~~Where~~When liquid carbon dioxide is used, carbon dioxide must be prevented from entering the atmosphere within the plant from the recarbonation process.

c) Recarbonation tanks must be located outside or be sealed and vented to the outside with adequate seals and adequate purge flow of air.

d) The recarbonation basin must be designed to allow for draining and sludge removal.

Section 604.910 Phosphates

Phosphate solution must be kept covered and disinfected by carrying approximately 10 mg/L free chlorine residual unless the phosphate is not able to support bacterial growth and the phosphate is being fed from the covered shipping container. Phosphate solutions having a pH of 2.0 or less may also be exempted from this requirement by the Agency.

Section 604.915 Split Treatment

A lime softening water treatment plant can be designed using "split treatment" in which raw water is blended with lime softened water to partially stabilize the water prior to secondary clarification and filtration. Treatment plants designed to utilize "split treatment" should also contain facilities for further stabilization by other methods.

SUBPART J: OTHER TREATMENT

Section 604.1000 Presedimentation

- a) Basin ~~design~~Design: presedimentation basins must have the capability for dewatering. These basins may include hopper bottoms or a continuous mechanical sludge removal apparatus;
- b) Inlet: short -circuiting must be prevented;
- c) Bypass: provisions for bypassing presedimentation basins must be included; and
- d) Detention time must be adequate. Unless otherwise approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b), three hours detention is the minimum period.

Section 604.1005 Anion Exchange

- a) Pre-treatment Requirements. Pre-treatment under Section 604.1010 is required when a combination of iron and manganese exceeds 0.5 mg/L.
- b) Anion Exchange Treatment Design~~-~~
 - 1) Automatic regeneration based on volume of water treated must be used unless manual regeneration is justified and is approved by the Agency.
 - 2) If a portion of the water is bypassed around the units and blended with treated water, the following requirements must be met:
 - A) the maximum blend ratio allowable must be determined based on the highest anticipated raw water nitrate level; and
 - B) a totalizing meter and a proportioning or regulating device or flow regulating valves must be provided on the bypass line.
 - 3) A manual override must be provided on all automatic controls.
 - 4) Adequate freeboard must be provided to accommodate the backwash flow rate of the unit, ensuring the resin will not overflow. The freeboard must be calculated based on the size and specific gravity of the resin.
 - 5) The system must be designed to include an adequate under drain and supporting gravel system and brine distribution equipment.
 - 6) Sampling Taps
 - A) Smooth-nosed sampling taps must be provided for the collection of representative samples.

B) The taps must be located to provide for sampling of the softener influent, effluent and blended water.

C) The sampling taps for the blended water must be at least 20 feet downstream from the point of blending.

D) Petcocks are not acceptable as sampling taps.

7) Brine and ~~salt storage tanks~~ Salt Storage Tanks

A) Salt dissolving or brine tanks and wet salt storage tanks must be covered and must be corrosion resistant.

B) The make-up water inlet must be protected from back siphonage. Water for filling the tank must be distributed over the entire surface by pipes above the maximum brine level in the tank. An automatic declining level control system on the make-up water line is recommended.

C) Wet salt storage basins must be equipped with manholes or hatchways for access and for direct dumping of salt from truck or railcar. Openings must be provided with raised curbs and watertight covers having overlapping edges similar to those required for finished water reservoirs.

D) Overflows, where provided, must be protected with corrosion resistant screens and must terminate with either a turned ~~downed~~ downward bend having a proper free fall discharge or a self-closing flap valve.

E) The salt must be supported on graduated layers of gravel placed over a brine collection system.

F) Alternative designs ~~which~~ that are conducive to frequent cleaning of the wet salt storage tank may be approved by the Agency.

G) Total salt storage must provide for at least 30 days of operation.

c) Exchange Capacity. The design capacity for nitrate removal must not exceed 10,000 grains per cubic foot when the resin is regenerated at 15 pounds of salt per cubic foot of resin.

d) Number of Units. At least two units must be provided. The treatment capacity must be capable of producing the maximum average daily demand at a level below the nitrate/nitrite MCL, with one exchange unit out of service.

e) Type of Media. The anion exchange media must be of the nitrate selective type.

f) Flow Rates. Unless otherwise approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b), the following flow rates apply:

- 1) The treatment flow rate must not exceed 5 ~~gallons per minute per square foot~~ gal/min/ft² of bed area.
- 2) The backwash flow rate must be between 4.0 and 6.0 ~~gallons per minute per square foot~~ gal/min/ft² of bed area.
- 3) The regeneration rate must be approximately 1.0 ~~gallon per minute per square foot~~ gal/min/ft² of bed area with a fast rinse approximately equal to the service flow rate.
- g) Cross Connection Control. Backwash, rinse and air relief discharge pipes must be installed to prevent any possibility of back-siphonage.
- h) Construction Materials. Pipes and contact materials must be resistant to the aggressiveness of salt. Plastic and red brass are acceptable materials. Steel and concrete must be coated with a non-leaching protective coating ~~which~~ that is compatible with salt and brine.
- i) Housing. Dry bulk salt storage must be enclosed and separated from other operating areas to prevent damage to equipment.
- j) Preconditioning of the Media. Prior to startup of the equipment, the media must be regenerated with no less than two bed volumes of water containing sodium chloride followed by an adequate rinse.

Section 604.1010 Iron and Manganese Control

a) Except as provided in 35 Ill. Adm. Code 611.300(e), treatment is required to meet the iron and manganese MCL as stated in Section 611.300(b).

b) Removal of ~~iron~~ Iron and ~~manganese by oxidation, detention and filtration~~ Manganese by Oxidation, Detention and Filtration

1) Oxidation must be by aeration, as indicated in Subpart D, unless the community water supply demonstrates chemical oxidation provides equivalent results to aeration. Chemicals that may be used for oxidation include chlorine, sodium permanganate, potassium permanganate, ozone or chlorine dioxide.

2) Detention

A) A minimum detention time of 30 minutes must be provided following aeration to ensure that the oxidation reactions are complete prior to filtration. This minimum detention time may be modified only ~~where~~ when a pilot plant study indicates completion of oxidation reactions in less time.

B) The reaction tank/detention basin must be provided with an overflow, vent and access hatch in accordance with Subpart M.

3) Filtration. Filters must conform to Subpart F.

c) Removal by ~~manganese greensand or manganese coated media filtration.~~ Manganese Greensand or Manganese Coated Media Filtration

1) Permanganate or chlorine must be added to the water upstream of the filter, per manufacturer's recommendation.

2) An anthracite media cap of at least six inches must be provided over manganese greensand.

3) Normal backwash rate is 8 ~~gallons per minute per square foot~~ gal/min/ft² with filters containing manganese greensand and 15 ~~gallons per minute~~ gal/min with manganese coated media.

4) Sample taps must be provided:

A) prior to application of permanganate;

B) immediately ahead of filtration;

C) at points between the anthracite media and the manganese greensand;

D) halfway down the manganese greensand; and

E) at the filter effluent.

d) Sequestration of ~~iron~~ Iron and/or ~~manganese by polyphosphates~~ Manganese by Polyphosphates

1) Sequestration by polyphosphates must not be used when the combination of iron and manganese exceeds 1 mg/L.

2) Phosphate solution must be kept covered and disinfected by carrying approximately 10 mg/L free chlorine residual unless the phosphate is not able to support bacterial growth and the phosphate is being fed from the covered shipping container. Phosphate solutions having a pH of 2.0 or less may also be exempted from this requirement by the Agency.

3) Polyphosphates must not be applied ahead of iron and manganese removal treatment. The point of application must be prior to aeration, oxidation or disinfection.

4) The phosphate feed point must be located as far ahead of the oxidant feed point as possible.

e) Sequestration of ~~iron~~ Iron and/or ~~manganese by sodium silicates.~~ Manganese by Sodium Silicates

- 1) Sequestration by sodium silicate must not be used when iron, manganese or a combination of iron and manganese exceeds 2 mg/L.
- 2) A full-scale demonstration will be required to determine the suitability of sodium silicate for the particular water and the minimum feed needed.
- 3) Chlorine or chlorine dioxide addition must accompany the sodium silicate addition.
- 4) Sodium silicate must not be applied ahead of iron or manganese removal treatment.

Section 604.1015 Taste and Odor Control

- a) Control of taste and odor is required when necessary to meet the requirements of 35 Ill. Adm. Code 601.101(b).
- b) Acceptable taste and odor control treatments include:
 - 1) chlorination;
 - 2) chlorine dioxide;
 - 3) powdered activated carbon;
 - 4) granular activated carbon;
 - 5) copper sulfate or other copper compounds;
 - 6) aeration;
 - 7) potassium permanganate;
- 8) ozonation; or
- 9) ultraviolet with hydrogen peroxide.

Section 604.1020 Powdered Activated Carbon

- a) Powdered activated carbon must be added as early as possible in the treatment process to provide maximum contact time to allow the effective and economical use of the chemical.
- b) Activated carbon must not be applied near the point of chlorine or other oxidant application.
- c) The carbon may be added as a pre-mixed slurry or by means of a dry feed machine as long as the carbon is properly wetted.

d) Continuous agitation or resuspension equipment must be provided to keep the carbon from depositing in the slurry storage tank.

e) Provisions must be made for adequate dust control.

f) When feeding powdered activated carbon for taste and odor control, provisions must be made for adding at least 40 mg/L.

g) Powdered activated carbon must be handled as a potentially combustible material.

1) A separate room must be provided for carbon feed equipment, including a door to allow isolation of the room.

2) The separate room must be as nearly fireproof as possible.

3) Other chemicals must not be stored in the same room as powdered activated carbon.

4) Carbon feeder rooms must be equipped with explosion-proof electrical outlets, lights, and motors.

SUBPART K: CHEMICAL APPLICATION

Section 604.1100 General Chemical Application Requirements

a) Permit ~~requirement~~Requirement. No chemicals may be applied to treat drinking water unless specifically permitted by the Agency.

b) Chemical must be applied to the water at such points and by such means as to:

1) assure maximum efficiency of treatment;

2) assure maximum safety to consumers;

3) provide maximum safety to operators;

4) assure satisfactory mixing of the chemicals with the water;

5) provide maximum flexibility of operation through various points of application, when appropriate; and

6) prevent backflow or back siphonage between multiple points of feed through common manifolds.

c) General equipment design must be such that:

1) feeders will be able to supply, at all times, the necessary amounts of chemicals at an accurate rate, throughout the range of feed;

- 2) chemical contact materials and surfaces are resistant to the aggressiveness of the chemical solution;
- 3) corrosive chemicals are introduced to minimize potential for corrosion;
- 4) chemicals that are incompatible are not stored or handled together;
- 5) all chemicals are delivered from the feeder to the point of application in separate conduits; and
- 6) chemical feeders and pumps ~~must~~ operate at no lower than 20 percent of the feed range unless two fully independent adjustment mechanisms, such as pump pulse rate and stroke length, are fitted when the pump must operate at no lower than 10 percent of the rated maximum.
- d) All chemical containers must bear the name, address and telephone number of the supplier, along with a functional name or identification and strength of the chemical.
 - e) Storage containers must be reserved for use of one chemical only.
 - f) Chemicals must not be fed in excess of the maximum dosage ~~as~~ stated in the NSF/ANSI Standard 60, incorporated by reference in Section 601.115.

Section 604.1105 Feed Equipment and Chemical Storage

- a) Solution ~~feed equipment~~ Feed Equipment
 - 1) Corrosion resistant containers must be provided for solution feeders.
 - 2) Containers must have non-corrodible covers with overhanging edges. Openings must be constructed to prevent contamination.
 - 3) Scales or a volumetric measuring device must be provided for determining the amount of solution fed.
- b) Feeder ~~redundancy~~ Redundancy
 - 1) ~~Where~~ When chemical feed is necessary for the protection of the supply, such as chlorination, coagulation or other essential processes:
 - A) a minimum of two feeders must be provided with each having adequate capacity to provide the maximum dosage necessary; and
 - B) the standby unit or a combination of units of sufficient size to meet capacity must be provided to replace the largest unit when out of service.

2) A separate feeder must be used for each chemical applied.

3) Each chemical feeder and day tank must be identified with ~~their~~its content.

4) Spare parts must be available on site for all feeders and chemical booster pumps to replace parts ~~which~~that are subject to wear and damage.

c) Control~~-~~

1) At automatically operated facilities:

~~A)~~ The automatic controls must be designed to allow override by manual controls.

B) Chemical feeders must be electrically interconnected with the well or service pump so that they will not operate if the well or service pump is not operating.

2) Chemical feed rates must be proportional to the flow stream to achieve the appropriate dose of chemical application.

3) A means to measure water flow stream being dosed must be provided to determine chemical feed rates.

4) Provisions must be made for measuring the quantities of chemicals used.

5) Weighing ~~scales~~Scales

A) Weighing scales must be capable of providing reasonable precision in relation to average daily dose.

B) Unless otherwise approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b), treatment chemicals in gaseous state must be weighed;

C) Fluoride solution fed from supply drums or carboys must be weighed; and

D) Volumetric dry chemical feeders must be weighed unless otherwise approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b).

d) Dry chemical feeders must:

1) measure chemicals volumetrically or gravimetrically;

2) provide adequate water and agitation of the chemical within the slurry tank; and

3) completely enclose chemicals to prevent emission of dust to the operating room.

e) Positive ~~displacement solution pumps~~ Displacement Solution Pumps

1) Positive displacement type solution feed pumps may be used to feed liquid chemicals, but must not be used to feed chemical slurries.

2) Pumps must be capable of operating at the required maximum rate against the maximum head conditions found at the point of injection.

3) Calibration tubes or mass flow monitors ~~which~~ that allow for direct physical measurement of actual feed rates must be provided.

f) To ensure that chemical solutions cannot be siphoned or overfed into the water supply, liquid chemical feeders must:

1) assure discharge at a point of positive pressure;

2) provide vacuum relief; or

3) provide a suitable air gap or anti-siphon device.

g) Cross- connection control must be provided to assure that:

1) the make-up water lines discharging to liquid storage tanks must be properly protected from backflow;

2) no direct connection exists between any sewer and a drain or overflow from a chemical feed system; and

3) all overflows and drains from a chemical field system must have an airgap above the sewer or overflow rim of a receiving sump.

h) Chemical feed equipment location must be readily accessible for servicing, repair, and observation of operation.

i) Make-up water supply must be:

1) obtained from the finished water supply, or from a location sufficiently downstream of any chemical feed point to assure adequate mixing; and

2) ample in quantity and adequate in pressure.

j) Storage of ~~chemicals~~ Chemicals

1) Space must be provided for:

A) at least 30 days of chemical supply;

B) convenient and efficient handling of chemicals;

- C) dry storage conditions; and
 - D) a minimum storage volume of 1.5 times the gross shipping volume.
- 2) Offloading areas must be clearly labeled to prevent accidental cross-contamination.
 - 3) Chemicals must not be stored in confined spaces.
 - 4) Chemicals must be stored in covered or unopened shipping containers, unless the chemical is transferred into an approved storage unit.
 - 5) Feed equipment and storage chemicals must be stored inside a building unless otherwise approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b).
 - 6) Liquid chemical storage tanks must have a liquid level indicator.

7) Secondary Containment

- A) Liquid chemical storage tanks must have secondary containment consisting of an overflow and a receiving basin capable of receiving accidental spills or overflows without uncontrolled discharge.
- B) A common receiving basin may be provided for each group of compatible chemicals that provides sufficient containment volume to prevent accidental discharge in the event of failure of the largest tank. Groups of compatible chemicals are as follows: acids, bases, salts and polymers, absorption powders, oxidizing powders and compressed gases.
- 8) Vents from storage tanks must have a corrosion resistant 24 mesh screen.

k) Bulk Liquid Storage Tanks

- 1) A uniform strength of chemical solution must be maintained. Continuous agitation must be provided to maintain slurries in suspension.
- 2) A means to assure continuity of chemical supply must be provided.
- 3) Means must be provided to measure the liquid level in the tank.

4) Liquid storage tanks including any access openings must be kept securely covered.

5) Overflow pipes, when provided, must:

A) be turned downward, with the end screened;

B) have a free fall discharge; and

C) be located where noticeable.

6) Liquid storage tanks must be vented, but not through vents in common with other chemicals or day tanks.

7) Each liquid storage tank must be provided with a valved drain in accordance with subsection (g).

8) Solution tanks must be located, and protective curbing provided, so that chemicals from equipment failure, spillage or accidental drainage ~~must do~~ not enter the water in conduits, treatment or storage basins. Chemicals must be stored as required by subsection (j)(5).

1) Day ~~tanks~~ Tanks

1) Day tanks must be provided where bulk storage of liquid chemical is provided.

2) Day tanks must meet all the requirements of subsection (k), except that shipping containers do not require overflow pipes and subsection drains.

3) Day tanks must be scale-mounted, or have a calibrated gauge painted or mounted on the side if liquid level can be observed in a gauge tube or through translucent sidewalls of the tank. In opaque tanks, a gauge rod may be used. The ratio of the area of the tank to its height must be such that unit readings are meaningful in relation to the total amount of chemical fed during a day.

4) Except for fluosilicic acid, hand pumps may be provided for transfer from a shipping container. ~~Where~~ When motor-driven transfer pumps are provided, a liquid level limit switch must be provided.

5) Tanks and tank refilling line entry points must be clearly labeled with the name of the chemical contained.

6) Filling of day tanks must not be automated.

m) Feed lines must be:

1) of durable, corrosion-resistant material;

- 2) protected against freezing;
- 3) designed to prevent clogging; and
- 4) color coded and labeled in accordance with Section 604.120.

n) Handling. Provision must be made for the proper transfer of dry chemicals from shipping containers to storage bins or hoppers, in such a way as to minimize the quantity of dust ~~which~~that may enter the room.

o) ~~Housing~~

- 1) Floor surfaces must be smooth and impervious, slip-proof and well drained.
- 2) Vents from feeders, storage facilities and equipment exhaust must discharge to the outside atmosphere above grade and remote from air intakes.

Section 604.1110 Protective Equipment

- a) Personal protective equipment must be provided consistent with the requirements of the CWS safety plan developed under Section 604.160.
- b) A deluge shower and eyewashing device must be installed where strong acids and alkalis are used or stored. The deluge shower and ~~eye-washing~~eyewashing device, and the water supply to these devices, shall comply with applicable provisions of 77 Ill. Adm. Code ~~890,~~890 (the Illinois Plumbing Code).

Section 604.1115 Chlorine Gas

- a) Chlorinators that are housed separately from the chlorine storage must be in an adjacent room.
- b) Chlorinator rooms must be heated to 60oF, and be protected from excessive heat. Cylinders and gas lines must be protected from excessive temperatures.
- c) Chlorine gas feed and storage must be enclosed and separated from other operating areas. Both the feed and storage rooms must be constructed so as to meet the following requirements:
 - 1) a shatter resistant inspection window must be installed in an interior wall;
 - 2) all openings between the rooms and the remainder of the plant must be sealed;
 - 3) doors must be equipped with panic hardware, assuring ready means of exit and opening outward only to the building exterior;

4) a ventilating fan with a capacity to complete one air change per minute when the room is occupied, unless otherwise approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b);

5) the ventilating fan must take suction near the floor and at as great a distance as is practical from the door and air inlet, with the point of discharge located so as not to contaminate air inlets to any rooms or structures;

6) air inlets with corrosion resistant louvers must be installed near the ceiling;

7) air intake and exhaust louvers must facilitate airtight closure;

8) separate switches for the ventilating fan and for the lights must be located outside and at the inspection window.

A) Outside switches must be protected from vandalism.

B) A signal light indicating ventilating fan operation must be provided at each entrance when the fan can be controlled from more than one point;

9) vents from chlorinator and storage areas must be screened and must discharge to the outside atmosphere, above grade;

10) where floor drains are provided, the floor drains must discharge to the outside of the building and not be connected to other internal or external drainage systems; and

11) provisions must be made to chemically neutralize chlorine gas in the event of any measured chlorine release. The equipment must be sized to treat the entire contents of the largest storage container on site.

d) Chlorine gas feed systems must be of the vacuum type and include the following:

1) vacuum regulators on all individual cylinders in service;

2) service water to eductors must be of adequate supply and pressure to operate feed equipment within the needed chlorine dosage range for the proposed system.

e) All chlorine gas feed lines located outside the chlorinator or storage rooms must be installed in air tight conduit pipe.

f) Full and empty cylinders of chlorine gas must meet the following requirements:

1) housed only in the chlorine storage room;

2) isolated from operating areas; and

3) restrained in position;

g) Continuous chlorine leak detection equipment equipped with both an audible alarm and a warning light is required.

Section 604.1120 Acids and Caustics

a) Acids and caustics must be kept in closed corrosion-resistant shipping containers or bulk liquid storage tanks.

b) Acids and caustics must not be handled in open vessels.

c) Acids storage tanks must be vented to the outside atmosphere.

Section 604.1125 Chlorine Dioxide

a) Chlorine dioxide generation equipment must be factory assembled pre-engineered units with a minimum efficiency of 95 percent. The excess free chlorine must not exceed three percent of the theoretical stoichiometric concentration required.

b) Chlorine gas and sodium chlorite feed and storage facilities must comply with Sections 604.1115 and 604.1130, respectively. Sodium hypochlorite feed and storage facilities must comply with Section 604.1135.

c) The design must comply with all applicable portions of Sections 604.130(c), 604.705, 604.710, 604.715, 604.720 and 604.735.

Section 604.1130 Sodium Chlorite

a) Storage

1) Sodium chlorite must be stored by itself in a separate room and preferably must be stored in an outside building detached from the water treatment facility.

2) The storage structures must be constructed of noncombustible materials.

3) The storage room must be available to keep the sodium chlorite area cool enough to prevent heat induced explosive decomposition of the chlorite.

b) Provisions for the clean-up of any sodium chlorite release must be included in the facility's emergency operation plan specified in Section 604.150.

c) Feeders-

- 1) Positive displacement feeders must be provided.
- 2) Tubing for conveying sodium chlorite or chlorine dioxide solutions must be Type 1 PVC, polyethylene or materials recommended by the manufacturer.
- 3) Check valves must be provided to prevent the backflow of chlorine into the sodium chlorite line.

Section 604.1135 Sodium Hypochlorite

Storage of sodium hypochlorite must be:

- a) protected from excess temperatures~~-.i~~
- b) sited out of the sunlight in a cool area; and
- c) vented to the outside of the building~~.~~

Section 604.1140 Ammonia

a) Ammonia for chloramine formation may be added to water either as a water solution of ammonium sulfate, or as aqua ammonia (ammonia gas in water solution), or as anhydrous ammonia (purified 100% ammonia in liquid or gaseous form). Special provisions required for each form of ammonia are listed in ~~subsection~~subsections (b) through (d) ~~below~~.

- b) Ammonium ~~sulfate~~Sulfate

~~1)~~ The water solution made by addition of ammonium sulfate solid to water must include agitation.

~~2)~~ The tank and dosing equipment contact surfaces must be made of corrosion resistant non-metallic materials.

3) The submerged portion of the mixer shaft and propeller must be made of 304 or 316 stainless steel that is resistant to corrosion by ammonium sulfate solution.

- c) Aqua ~~ammonia~~Ammonia (ammonium hydroxide)~~-.~~

1) Aqua ammonia feed pumps and storage must be enclosed and separated from other operating areas.

2) The aqua ammonia room must be equipped as required in Section ~~604.1115~~604.1115, with the following changes:

A) A corrosion resistant, closed, unpressurized tank must be used for bulk storage, vented through an inert liquid trap to a high point outside.

B) The bulk liquid storage tank must be protected from excessive heat to prevent ammonia vaporization.

C) An exhaust fan must be installed to withdraw air from high points in the room and ~~makeup~~make-up air must be allowed to enter at a low point.

D) The aqua ammonia feed pump, regulators, and lines must be fitted with pressure relief vents discharging outside the building away from any air intake and with water purge lines leading back to the headspace of the bulk storage tank.

E) The aqua ammonia must be conveyed directly from storage to the treated water stream injector without the use of a carrier water stream unless the carrier stream is softened.

d) Anhydrous ~~ammonia~~Ammonia

1) Anhydrous ammonia and storage feed systems (including heaters where provided) must be enclosed and separated from other work areas and constructed of corrosion resistant materials.

2) Any pressurized ammonia feed lines outside the ammonia room must be installed in air tight conduit.

3) An exhaust fan must be installed to withdraw air from high points in the room and ~~makeup~~make-up air must be allowed to enter at a low point.

4) Leak detection systems must be installed, operated and maintained in each area through which ammonia is piped.

5) Special vacuum breaker/regulator provisions must be installed to prevent backflow of water into cylinders or storage tanks.

6) Carrier water systems, where provided to convey anhydrous ammonia to the injection point, must use softened water.

7) Provisions must be made to chemically neutralize anhydrous ammonia, where feed and/or storage is located near residential or developed areas, in the event of any anhydrous ammonia release.

Section 604.1145 Potassium Permanganate

Potassium permanganate may be fed with gravimetric feeders or from batched solution fed from day tanks. For batched solutions:

a) the potassium permanganate added cannot exceed the solubility limits based on temperature; and

b) mechanical mixers must be provided.

Section 604.1150 Fluoride

a) Basis of Design—Equipment must have the capacity to maintain the fluoride content in the finished water at 0.7 mg/L.

b) Chemical ~~feed equipment~~Feed Equipment

1) A free chlorine residual of 10 mg/L must be maintained in solutions prepared from dry chemicals. This chlorine residual must not replace the chlorination requirement of Section 604.725.

2) Chlorine must not be added to hydrofluosilicic or fluorosilicic acid solutions.

3) Diaphragm operated anti-siphon devices must be provided on all fluoride saturator or fluorosilicic acid feed systems as follows:

A) one diaphragm operated anti-siphon device must be located on the discharge side of the feed pump; and

B) a second diaphragm operated anti-siphon device must be located at the point of application unless a suitable air gap is provided.

c) Chemical ~~feed methods~~Feed Methods

1) Fluoride compound must not be added prior to filters at plants that lime soften or coagulate for turbidity removal, and must not be added prior to ion exchange softeners.

2) The point of application, if into a horizontal pipe, must be in the lower half of the pipe, preferably at a 45-degree angle from the bottom of the pipe, and protrude into the pipe one third of the pipe diameter.

3) Water used for sodium fluoride dissolution must be softened if hardness exceeds 75 mg/L as calcium carbonate.

4) Saturators must be provided with a meter and backflow protection on the ~~makeup~~make-up water line.

d) Secondary ~~controls~~Controls. Secondary control systems for fluoride chemical feed devices must be provided as a means of reducing the possibility for overfeed. These may include flow or pressure switches, break boxes, or other devices.

e) Samples must be submitted monthly to a certified laboratory to determine compliance with 35 Ill. Adm. Code 611.125.

SUBPART L: PUMPING FACILITIES

Section 604.1200 General

Pumping facilities must be designed to maintain the quality of pumped water.

Section 604.1205 Pumping Stations

a) Both raw and finished water-pumping stations must:

- 1) have adequate space for the installation of additional units if needed, and for the safe servicing of all equipment;
- 2) be of durable construction, fire and weather resistant, and with outward opening doors;
- 3) not create a confined space;
- 4) have floors that slope to a suitable drain; and
- 5) provide a suitable outlet for drainage from pump glands without discharging onto the floor.

b) Suction wells must:

- 1) be watertight;
- 2) have floors sloped to permit removal of water and settled solids;
- 3) be covered or otherwise protected against contamination; and
- 4) have two pumping compartments or other means to allow the suction well to be taken out of service for inspection maintenance or repair.

c) Equipment ~~servicing~~servicing. Pump stations must be provided with:

- 1) crane-ways, hoist beams, eyebolts, or other adequate facilities for servicing or removal of pumps, motors or other heavy equipment; and
 - 2) openings in floors, roofs or wherever else needed for removal of heavy or bulky equipment.
- d) Provisions must be made for adequate heating for the safe and efficient operation of the equipment.

e) Ventilation-

- 1) Adequate ventilation must be provided for all pumping stations.
- 2) Forced ventilation of at least six changes of air per hour must be provided for:

A) all rooms, compartments, pits and other enclosures below ground floor; or

B) any area where unsafe atmosphere may develop or where excessive heat may be built up.

f) Dehumidification must be provided in areas where excess moisture could cause hazards for operator safety or damage to equipment.

Section 604.1210 Pumps

a) At least two pumping units must be provided for all pump stations.

b) With any pump out of service, the remaining pump or pumps must be capable of providing the maximum demand of the community water supply.

c) The pumping units must be provided with readily available spare parts and tools.

d) Suction Lifts

1) Suction lifts must be avoided if possible;

2) Suction lifts must be less than 15 feet; and

3) If suction lift is necessary, provisions must be made for priming the pumps, as follows:

A) prime water must not be of lesser sanitary quality than that of the water being pumped;

B) means must be provided to prevent either backsiphonage or backflow; and

C) vacuum priming may be used.

e) Pumps taking suction from ground storage tanks must be provided adequate net positive suction head, but the minimum distribution pressure of 20 psi is not required. The pumps shall be equipped with automatic shutoffs or low-pressure controllers, as recommended by the pump manufacturer.

Section 604.1215 Booster Pumps

a) Each booster pumping station must contain ~~not less~~ no fewer than two pumps with capacities such that maximum demand can be satisfied with the largest pump out of service.

b) Construction must conform to Section 604.150.

c) Automatic control equipment must be installed to prevent the pump from causing a vacuum and/or lowering water pressure in any part of the distribution system to less than 20 psi as measured at ground surface.

d) Automatic or remote-control devices must have a range between the start and cutoff pressure ~~which~~that will prevent excessive cycling.

e) Booster pumps must have the ability to be bypassed.

f) Pressure for portions of a distribution system served by a booster pump station, as required by Section ~~604.1415~~604.1415, must be provided during periods when the booster station is not in operation.

g) One of the following must be installed if adequate pressure will not be available in any part of the system:

1) hydropneumatic storage designed in accordance with Section 604.1345 on the discharge side of the booster pump station; or

2) elevated storage.

h) All booster pumping stations must be fitted with a flow rate ~~indicating~~indicator and totalizer meter.

Section 604.1220 Automatic and Remote -Controlled Stations

a) All remote-controlled pumping facilities must be electrically operated and controlled and must have signaling apparatus of proven performance.

b) All automatic pumping facilities must be provided with automatic signaling apparatus ~~which~~that will report when the station is out of service, unless otherwise approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b).

Section 604.1225 Appurtenances

a) Valves-

1) Each pump must have an isolation valve on the inlet and discharge side of the pump to permit satisfactory operation, maintenance and repair of the equipment.

2) Each pump must have a positive acting check valve on the discharge side between the pump and the ~~shut-off~~shutoff valve.

3) Surge relief valves or slow acting check valves must be designed to minimize hydraulic transients.

b) Piping must:

1) be designed to minimize friction losses;

4) Equipment must be provided or other arrangements made to prevent surge pressures from activating controls ~~which~~that switch on pumps or activate other equipment outside the normal design cycle of operation.

f) Lubrication

1) When automatic pre-lubrication of pump bearings is necessary and an auxiliary power supply is provided, design must assure that pre-lubrication is provided when auxiliary power is in use, or that bearings can be lubricated manually before the pump is started.

2) All lubricants ~~which~~that come into contact with the potable water must comply with Section 604.105(f).

SUBPART M: STORAGE

Section 604.1300 General Storage Requirements

a) Storage facilities must have sufficient capacity to meet domestic demands~~7~~ and~~4~~ where fire protection is provided, fire flow demands.

b) Excessive storage capacity must be avoided to prevent potential water quality deterioration problems and freezing.

c) The material used in the construction of water storage structures must be approved by the Agency~~7~~ under 35 Ill. Adm. Code 602.105. Porous materials, including wood and concrete block, are not acceptable.

d) Storage Structure Drainage~~7~~

1) Storage structures must be designed so they can be isolated to prevent loss of pressure in the distribution system when maintenance or cleaning occurs.

2) Each elevated storage tank must have a hydrant or other means to drain for repair, maintenance or cleaning.

3) The storage structure drain must discharge to the ground surface with no direct connection to a sewer or storm drain.

e) The bottom of a water storage structure must be placed above the groundwater table, preferably above grade. At least 50 percent of the water depth must be above grade.

f) Finished water storage must be designed to facilitate turnover of water to avoid stagnation.

g) Freezing~~7~~

- 1) Finished water storage structures and their appurtenances, including the riser pipes, overflows, and vents, must be designed to prevent freezing.
- 2) Equipment used for freeze protection that will come into contact with the potable water must comply with Section 604.105(f).
- h) The discharge pipes from water storage structures must be located to prevent the flow of sediment into the distribution system.
- i) The area surrounding a ground level structure must be graded to prevent surface water from standing within 50 feet.
- j) Minimum distances from sources of contamination for below ground storage reservoirs must be maintained as specified in Section 604.150(a).
- k) A smooth-nosed sampling tap must be provided to facilitate collection of water samples for both bacteriological and chemical analyses.

Section 604.1305 Overflow

- a) All water storage structures must be provided with an overflow ~~which~~that is brought down to an elevation between 12 and 24 inches above the ground surface, and that discharges over a drainage inlet structure or a splash plate.
- b) No overflow may be connected directly to a sewer or a storm drain.
- c) All overflow pipes must be located so that any discharge is visible.
- d) Overflow for a ground level storage reservoir must meet the following requirements:
 - 1) open downward and be screened with 24 mesh non-corrodible screen; and
 - 2) when a flapper or duckbill valve is used, a screen must be provided inside the pipe.
- e) Overflow for an elevated tank must:
 - 1) open downward and be screened with a 4 mesh, non-corrodible screen or mechanical device; and
 - 2) when a flapper or duckbill valve is used, a screen must be provided inside the pipe.
- f) ~~the~~The overflow pipe must be of sufficient diameter to permit waste of water in excess of the filling rate.

Section 604.1310 Access to Water Storage Structures

- a) Finished water storage structures must be designed with access to the interior for cleaning and maintenance.
- b) At least two manholes must be provided above the waterline at each water compartment where space permits.
- c) For elevated storage structures:
 - 1) at least one of the access manholes must be framed at least four inches above the surface of the roof at the opening, must be fitted with a solid ~~water-tight~~watertight cover ~~which~~that overlaps the framed opening and extends down around the frame at least two inches, must be hinged on one side, and must have a locking device; and
 - 2) all other manholes or access ways not conforming to subsection (c)(1) must be bolted and gasketed so that they are ~~water-tight~~watertight.
- d) For ground level structures or flat roof structures:
 - 1) each manhole must be elevated at least 24 inches above the top of the tank or covering sod, whichever is higher;
 - 2) each manhole must be fitted with a solid ~~water-tight~~watertight cover ~~which~~that overlaps a framed opening and extends down around the frame at least two inches;
 - 3) the frame must be at least four inches high; and
 - 4) each cover must be hinged on one side, and must have a locking device.

Section 604.1315 Vents

- a) Finished water storage structures must be vented as follows:
 - 1) the overflow pipe must not be considered a vent; and
 - 2) open construction between the sidewall and roof is not permissible~~+~~.
- b) Vents must:
 - 1) prevent the entrance of surface water and rainwater;
 - 2) exclude birds and animals;
 - 3) exclude insects and dust to the extent practicable;

4) on ground level structures, open downward with the opening at least 24 inches above the roof or sod and be covered with 24 mesh non-corrodible screen; and

5) on elevated tanks and standpipes:

A) open downward; and

B) be fitted with either four mesh non-corrodible screen, or with finer mesh non-corrodible screen in combination with an automatically resetting pressure-vacuum relief mechanism, as required by the Agency.

Section 604.1320 Level Controls

Storage structures must provide:

a) adequate controls, including telemetering equipment, to maintain water levels within the operating range of distribution system storage structures ~~;~~ ;

b) level indicating devices; and

c) overflow and low-level warnings or alarms.

Section 604.1325 Roof and Sidewalls

a) The roof and sidewalls of all water storage structures must be watertight with no openings except properly constructed vents, manholes, overflows, risers, drains, pump mountings, control ports, or piping for inflow and outflow.

b) Any pipes running through the roof or sidewall of a metal storage structure must be welded or gasketed to prevent leaks.

c) Any pipes running through the roof or sidewall of a concrete tank must be connected to standard wall castings ~~which~~ that were poured in place during the forming of the concrete.

d) Openings in the roof of a storage structure designed to accommodate control apparatus or pump columns must be curbed and sleeved with proper additional shielding to prevent contamination from surface or floor drainage.

e) The roof of the storage structure must be well drained.

1) Downspout pipes must not enter or pass through the reservoir.

2) Parapets, or similar construction ~~which~~ that would tend to hold water and snow on the roof, must have adequate waterproofing and drainage.

f) The roof of concrete reservoirs with earthen cover must be sloped to facilitate drainage, and must have an impermeable membrane roof covering.

g) Reservoirs with pre-cast concrete roof structures must be made watertight with the use of a waterproof membrane or similar product.

h) The installation of appurtenances, such as antenna, must be done in a manner that ensures no damage to the tank, coatings or water quality, or corrects any damage that occurred.

Section 604.1330 Painting and Cathodic Protection

a) Metal surfaces must be protected by paints or other protective coatings, by cathodic protective devices, or by both.

b) Paint Systems-

1) Paint systems must comply with Section 604.105(f); and

2) Interior paint must be applied and cured in a manner that does not transfer to the water any substance that will be toxic or cause taste or odor problems.

c) Cathodic protection must be designed, installed and maintained by trained technical personnel and must comply with Section 604.105(f).

Section 604.1335 Treatment Plant Storage

Treatment plant storage must meet the following requirements.

a) Clearwell storage must:

1) provide contact time, ~~where~~when required, under Section 604.715;

2) to ensure adequate disinfectant contact time, size the clearwell to include extra volume to accommodate depletion of storage during the nighttime for intermittently operated filtration plants with automatic high service pumping from the clearwell during non-treatment hours;

3) size clearwell storage, in conjunction with distribution system storage, to relieve the filters from having to follow fluctuations in water use;

4) provide an overflow and vent; and

5) provide a minimum of two clearwells or clearwell compartments.

b) Single wall separation of raw and treated water is prohibited.

c) Other treatment plant storage tanks/basins, including detention basins, backwash reclaim tanks, receiving basins and pump wet wells for

treated water, must be designed as finished water storage structures, unless otherwise approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b).

d) When provided, filter washwater tanks must be sized to provide adequate treated water for the duration of the backwash cycle, including the sequential backwash of several filters.

Section 604.1340 Elevated Storage

a) The minimum storage capacity must:

1) be equal to the average daily usage or be based on an engineering study of the distribution system hydraulic conditions, anticipated domestic water demands of the system, and, where fire protection is provided, fire flow demands; and

2) be capable of maintaining adequate pressures as described in Section 604.1415(a).

b) Elevated tanks with riser pipes over eight inches in diameter must have protective bars over the riser openings inside the tank.

Section 604.1345 Hydropneumatic Storage

a) Hydropneumatic tanks, when provided as the only water storage, are not acceptable in community water supplies with over 150 service connections.

b) Hydropneumatic tank storage is not to be permitted for fire protection purposes.

c) Hydropneumatic tanks must meet the ASME BPVC - VIII - 1-2015, incorporated by reference in 35 Ill. Adm. Code 601.115.

d) The tank must be located above normal ground surface and be completely housed.

e) Gross volume must equal or exceed 80 gallons per service connection ~~where~~when only hydropneumatic storage is provided.

f) An air compressor must be provided to maintain an air cushion in the hydropneumatic tanks.

g) Finished water must be delivered at a rate greater than the peak hourly flow ~~as~~ provided in Section 604.115(d).

h) Actual capacity of the well pump or high service pump used to deliver water to the distribution system through the hydropneumatic tank must be greater than the peak hourly flow ~~as~~ provided in Section 604.115(d).

i) Actual capacities of multiple well pumps or high service pumps used to deliver water to the distribution system through the hydropneumatic tank must be greater than the peak hourly flow ~~as~~ provided in Section 604.115(d) with the largest well pump or high service pump out of operation.

j) All hydropneumatic tanks must have bypass piping to permit operation of the system while the tank is being repaired or painted, and each tank must have:

1) an access manhole, and, where practical, the access manhole should be 24 inches in diameter;

2) a drain; and

3) control equipment consisting of the following:

A) a pressure gauge;

B) water sight glass placed to show the water ~~/~~air interface;

C) automatic or manual air blow off;

D) means for adding air; and

E) pressure operated start stop controls for the pumps.

Section 604.1350 Combination Pressure Tanks and Ground Storage

A combination of ground storage, hydropneumatic storage and pumps may be considered in water systems for maintaining pressure on the distribution system. Design of such a system must include:

a) a minimum ground storage volume equivalent to 1.5 times the average daily usage;

b) a minimum of two pumps, each capable of meeting the peak hourly flow ~~as~~ provided in Section 604.115(d). If more than two pumps are proposed, the peak hourly flow must be met when any pump is out of service;

c) an electric generator with automatic start capable of providing power to ~~pump(s) which~~ pumps that can produce the peak hourly flow ~~as~~ provided in Section 604.115(d), plus sufficient power to operate all chemical feeders, appurtenances and equipment essential to plant operation. Consideration must be given to sizing the generator to provide power for at least one well; and

d) a hydropneumatic tank sized to provide service for a minimum of ~~ten~~10 minutes under the peak hourly flow ~~as~~ provided in Section 604.115(d).

SUBPART N: DISTRIBUTION

Section 604.1400 General Distribution System Requirements

- a) Water distribution systems must be designed to maintain finished water quality.
- b) The community water supply must have a record keeping system to document the nature and frequency of water main breaks.
- c) The system must be designed to meet existing demands on the distribution system. Future distribution system demands must be taken into account.

Section 604.1405 Installation of Water Mains

- a) Except as provided in 35 Ill. Adm. Code 602.200, a permit from the Agency is required before the installation of a water main.
- b) Bedding~~-~~
 - 1) A continuous and uniform bedding must be provided in the trench for all buried pipe.
 - 2) Backfill material must be tamped in layers around the pipe and to a sufficient height above the pipe to adequately support and protect the pipe.
 - 3) Stones found in the trench must be removed for a depth of at least six inches below the bottom of the pipe.
- c) Water mains must be placed at a sufficient depth, or covered with sufficient earth or other insulation, to prevent freezing.
- d) All tees, bends, plugs and hydrants must be provided with reaction blocking (thrust blocks), tie rods or joints designed to prevent pipe failure.
- e) Installed pipe must be pressure and leak tested.
- f) New, cleaned and repaired water mains must be disinfected in accordance with 35 Ill. Adm. Code 602.310 and AWWA C651, incorporated by reference in 35 Ill. Adm. Code 601.115.
- g) External ~~corrosion~~Corrosion
 - 1) In areas where aggressive soil conditions are suspected, the community water supply must perform analyses to determine the actual aggressiveness of the soil unless protections in subsection (g)(2) are provided.

2) If soils are found or known to be aggressive, the community water supply must protect the water main, by methods including encasement of the water main in polyethylene, provision of cathodic protection (in very severe instances), or using corrosion resistant water main materials.

Section 604.1410 Materials

a) All materials, including ductile iron pipe, steel pipe, concrete pipe, plastic pipe, pipe liners, joints, fittings, valves and fire hydrants, must conform to the AWWA, ASTM, ANSI or NSF standards incorporated by reference at 35 Ill. Adm. Code 601.115.

b) Plastic Pipe

1) Plastic Pipe Specifications: ~~+~~ _____ Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC), Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride (CPVC), Molecularly Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) and Polyethylene (PE) must conform to NSF Standard 14, incorporated by reference in 35 Ill. Adm. Code 601.115.

2) PVC, CPVC, PVCO~~+~~ and PE pipe may be used for water mains in accordance with this Section~~+~~ _____.

A) PVC may be used for water mains in accordance with the following standards, incorporated by reference in 35 Ill. Adm. Code 601.115:

- i) AWWA C900;
- ii) ASTM D 1784-11;
- iii) ASTM D 1785-15;
- iv) ASTM D 2241.

B) PE pipe may be used for water mains in accordance with AWWA C906, incorporated by reference in 35 Ill. Adm. Code ~~601.115+~~ 601.115.

C) PVCO pipe may be used for water mains in accordance with AWWA C909, incorporated by reference in 35 Ill. Adm. Code ~~601.115+~~ 601.115.

D) CPVC pipe may be used for water mains in accordance with the following standards, incorporated by reference in 35 Ill. Adm. Code 601.115:

- i) ASTM F 441/F 441M;
- ii) ASTM F 442/F 442M;
- iii) ASTM D ~~1784~~ 1784.

3) Jointing~~+~~

B) protection must extend at least 25 feet laterally from the areas contaminated by organic compounds.

2) Where distribution systems are installed within 25 feet of potential sources of organic compound contamination, including any unit at a facility or a site that stores or accumulates petroleum at any time above ground or below ground, pipe and joint materials must be protected from organic compounds.

3) Protection from organic compounds may include the following:

A) use of ductile iron pipe with a Viton(r) or nitrile gaskets, unless otherwise approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b);

B) remediation;

C) use of steel pipe;

D) encasement of the pipe; and

E) secondary containment of the source.

Section 604.1415 System Design

a) ~~Pressure~~

1) The system must be designed to maintain a minimum pressure of 20 psi at ground level at all points in the distribution system under all conditions of flow.

2) The normal working pressure on all transmission mains for finished water must be at least 20 psi. All other water mains must have a normal working pressure of at least 35 psi.

3) When static pressures exceed 100 psi, pressure reducing devices must be provided on water mains or on individual service lines.

4) All water mains, including those not designed to provide fire protection, must be sized after a hydraulic analysis based on flow demands and pressure requirements.

b) Diameter of ~~water mains~~ Water Mains

1) The minimum size of water main ~~which~~that provides for fire protection and serving fire hydrants must be ~~six~~of 6-inch diameter. Larger size mains will be required if necessary to allow the withdrawal of the required fire flow while maintaining the minimum residual pressure specified in subsection (a).

2) The minimum size of water main must be 4-inch nominal diameter in distribution systems serving incorporated areas, subdivisions or other closely situated housing or commercial units.

3) The minimum size of water main must be 3-inch nominal diameter in distribution systems serving rural areas where service connections are widely spaced, water usage per service is low, and rates of flow are slow.

c) Dead ~~ends~~. Ends

1) Dead ends must be minimized.

2) Dead end mains must be equipped with a means to provide adequate flushing as provided in Section 604.1425(b) (1).

Section 604.1420 Valves

a) A sufficient number of valves must be provided to isolate portions of the distribution system during repairs, and maintenance and to facilitate unidirectional flushing.

b) Location. Unless otherwise approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b), valves must be located:

1) at not more than 500-foot intervals in commercial districts;

2) at not more than two blocks or 1200-foot intervals in other districts.

Section 604.1425 Hydrants

~~a)~~ Only water mains designed to carry fire flows may have fire hydrants connected to them.

1) The fire hydrant lead must be a minimum of six inches in diameter.

2) Auxiliary valves must be installed on all fire hydrant leads.

b) Unless otherwise approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b), water mains not designed to carry fire- flows must have flushing hydrants.

1) Flushing hydrants must be sized to provide flows ~~which~~that will give a velocity of at least 2.5 feet per second in the water main being flushed.

2) No flushing device may be directly connected to any sewer.

c) Each community water supply must develop and maintain a systematic flushing program.

d) Hydrant ~~drainage~~Drainage

- 1) When hydrant drains are plugged, the barrels must be pumped dry after use during freezing weather.
- 2) ~~Where~~When hydrant drains are not plugged, a gravel pocket or dry well must be provided unless the natural soils will provide adequate drainage.
- 3) Hydrant drains must not be connected to or located within 10 feet of sanitary sewers, storm sewers, or storm drains.
- 4) Hydrant drains must be above the seasonal groundwater table.

Section 604.1430 Air Relief Valves

- a) Air relief valves must be installed at high points in water mains where air can accumulate.
- b) Automatic air relief valves must not be used in situations where flooding of the manhole or chamber may occur.

c) Air ~~relief valve piping~~Relief Valve Piping

- 1) The open end of an air relief pipe from a manually operated valve must extend to the top of the pit and be provided with a screened, downward-facing elbow if drainage is provided for the manhole.
- 2) The open end of an air relief pipe from automatic valves must be extended to at least one foot above grade and provided with a screened, downward-facing elbow.
- 3) Discharge piping from air relief valves must not connect directly to any storm drain, storm sewer, or sanitary sewer.

Section 604.1435 Valve, Meter and Blow Off Chambers

- a) Valves, blow- offs, meters or other such appurtenances to a distribution system must be protected from standing water in the chambers, pits, or manholes.
- b) Chambers, pits or manholes containing valves, blow- offs, meters, or other appurtenances to a distribution system must be drained or be equipped with other means to remove standing water.
- c) The chambers, pits and manholes containing valves, blow- offs, meters, or other appurtenances to a distribution system must not connect directly to any storm drain or sanitary sewer.

Section 604.1440 Sanitary Separation for Finished Water Mains

Water mains must be protected from sanitary sewers, storm sewers, combined sewers, house sewer service connections and drains as follows:

a) Horizontal Separation+

1) Water mains must be laid at least ~~ten~~10 feet horizontally from any existing or proposed drain, storm sewer, sanitary sewer, combined sewer or sewer service connection. The distance must be measured edge to edge.

2) Water mains may be laid closer than ~~ten~~10 feet to a sewer line when:

A) local conditions prevent a lateral separation of ~~ten~~10 feet;

B) the water main invert is at least 18 inches above the crown of the sewer; and

C) the water main is either in a separate trench or in the same trench on an undisturbed earth shelf located to one side of the sewer.

3) When it is impossible to meet ~~subsections~~subsection (a)(1) or (a)(2) ~~above~~, the following requirements must be met:

A) Required Materials+

i) ~~both~~Both the water main and drain or sewer must be constructed of materials specified in Section 604.1410; or

ii) ~~the~~The sewer has a structural lining meeting ASTM F1216. The Agency may approve an alternate structural lining under Section 604.145(b).

B) The drain or sewer must be pressure tested to the maximum expected surcharge head before backfilling.

4) Water mains must be laid at least 25 feet horizontally from any existing or proposed sanitary lift station, unless otherwise approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b).

b) Vertical Separation+

1) When possible, the water main must be placed above the sewer.

A) A water main must be laid so that its invert is 18 inches above the crown of the drain or sewer whenever water mains cross storm sewers, sanitary sewers, or sewer service connections.

B) The vertical separation must be maintained for that portion of the water main located within ~~ten~~10 feet horizontally of the outer edge of any sewer or drain crossed.

C) A length of water main pipe must be centered over the sewer to be crossed with joints equidistant from the sewer or drain.

D) When it is impossible to maintain ~~an~~the 18-inch separation specified in subsection (b)(1)(A), the Agency may approve an alternate construction method that reduces the risk of sanitary contamination, including:

i) Both the water main and sewer are constructed of water main materials specified in Section 604.1410, extending on each side of the crossing until at least ~~ten~~10 feet separates the two pipes;

ii) The sewer has a structural lining meeting ASTM F1216 or an alternate structural lining approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b).

iii) The water main or the sewer is encased in a carrier pipe equivalent to water main materials specified in Section 604.1410, extending on each side of the crossing until at least ~~ten~~10 feet separate the two pipes; or

iv) When the water main crosses a storm sewer, the storm sewer is constructed with reinforced concrete pipe conforming to ASTM C76 with ASTM C443 flat gasket joints or ASTM C361 "O-ring" joints within ~~ten~~10 feet of the water main.

2) When it is impossible to place the water main above the storm sewers, sanitary sewers or sewer service connections, the water main may be placed below the sewer if:

A) The water main is laid so that it is at least 18 inches below the invert of the drain or sewer wherever water mains cross storm sewers, sanitary sewers or sewer service connections.

B) Construction~~-~~

i) ~~both~~Both the water main and sewer are constructed of water main materials specified in Section 604.1410, extending on each side of the crossing until at least ~~ten~~10 feet separates the two pipes; ~~or~~

ii) ~~the~~The sewer has a structural lining meeting ASTM F1216 or an alternate structural lining approved by the Agency under Section 604.145(b); ~~or~~

iii) ~~the~~The water main or the sewer is encased in a carrier pipe equivalent to water main materials specified in Section 604.1410, extending on each side of the crossing until at least ~~ten~~10 feet separate the two pipes; or

iv) when the water main crosses a storm sewer, the storm sewer is constructed with reinforced concrete pipe conforming to ASTM C76 with

ASTM C443 flat gasket joints or ASTM C361 "O-ring" joints within ~~ten~~10 feet of the water main.

C) The sewer or drain lines must be supported to prevent settling and breaking the water main.

c) Water mains must be separated from sewage disposal systems, disposal fields and seepage beds by a minimum of 25 feet.

d) Notwithstanding subsection (a) or (b), a sanitary sewer force main must have at least the following minimum separation:

1) ~~when~~When the sanitary sewer force main and the water main are parallel, a 10-foot horizontal separation from water mains; and ~~10-foot~~

2) ~~when~~When the sanitary sewer force main and the water main cross, an 18-inch vertical separation, with the water main above the sanitary sewer force main.

Section 604.1445 Sanitary Separation for Raw Water Mains

a) Raw water mains from groundwater sources must have the same sanitary separation as provided in Section 604.1440 for finished water mains.

b) Raw water mains from surface water sources must have the same sanitary separation between the sanitary sewer, combined sewer, house sewer service connections and drains as provided in Section 604.1440 for finished water mains.

Section 604.1450 Surface Water Crossings

a) For above-water crossings, the pipe must be adequately supported and anchored, protected from damage and freezing, and accessible for repair or replacement.

b) Underwater ~~crossings~~Crossings

1) A minimum cover of five feet must be provided over the pipe.

2) When crossing water courses ~~which~~that are greater than 15 feet in width, the following ~~must be provided~~applies:

A) the pipe must be of special construction, having flexible, restrained or welded watertight joints;

B) valves must be provided at both ends of water crossings so that the section can be isolated for testing or repair;

C) the valves must be easily accessible, and not subject to flooding; and

D) permanent taps or other provisions to allow insertion of a small meter to determine leakage and obtain water samples must be made on each side of the valve closest to the supply source.

Section 604.1455 Water Service Line

a) A community water supply must not supply water through a water service line to more than a single property, dwelling or rental unit.

b) If a pipe from the water main or source of potable water supply is accessible to more than one property, dwelling or rental unit, the pipe will be considered a water main subject to all permitting requirements of 35 Ill. Adm. Code 602.

c) A pipe is accessible when it crosses the property boundary of another landowner to reach the property, dwelling or rental unit being served.

Section 604.1460 Water Loading Stations

To prevent contamination of both the public supply and potable water vessels being filled, the following principles must be met in the design of water loading stations:

a) a six inch or larger air gap or other Agency approved cross connection control measure must be included for all water loading stations;

b) the piping arrangement must prevent potential contaminants from being transferred between hauling vessels; and

c) hoses must not be allowed to contact the ground.

SUBPART O: CROSS CONNECTIONS

Section 604.1500 Cross Connections

a) No cross connection ~~must be~~ allowed between water plant piping and any drain or sewer. Backflow prevention installed within the water treatment facility must comply with the Illinois Plumbing Code, (77 Ill. Adm. Code ~~890-390~~).

b) No cross connection ~~must be~~ allowed whereby an unsafe substance may enter a community water supply.

c) No cross connection ~~must be~~ allowed between any portion of a community water supply distribution system and any other water supply that is not a community water supply.

Section 604.1505 Cross Connection Control Program

a) All community water supplies, including those that meet the criteria in Section 17(b) of the Act and any exempt community water supply as defined in ~~section~~Section 9.1 of the Public Water Supply Operations Act [415 ILCS 45], must have a cross connection control program to educate and inform water supply consumers regarding prevention of the entry of contaminants into the distribution system.

b) The cross connection control program must include the following:

1) For any new service connection, the community water supply must evaluate the risk of cross connection whereby an unsafe substance may enter a community water supply.

2) A community water supply must conduct a cross connection control survey of the distribution system at least every three years. The survey must be conducted by the owner, official custodian or an authorized delegate. The survey must evaluate the risk of an unsafe substance entering a community water supply through each service connection to the distribution system of the community water supply. This survey is not intended to include an actual visual inspection of piping or plumbing systems.

3) From each completed survey, the community water supply must develop an inventory of the following:

A) all customers surveyed;

B) the number of customers who responded to the survey;

C) identification of service connections not required to have a backflow preventer installed under 77 Ill. Adm. Code ~~890.1130~~890.1130;

D) identification of service connections required to have a backflow preventer installed under 77 Ill. Adm. Code ~~890.1130~~890.1130;

E) backflow preventers installed;

F) service connections that require further risk evaluation; and

G) corrective actions to mitigate cross connections.

4) An ordinance, tariff, or required condition for service, whichever is applicable ~~which, that~~ meets the Illinois Plumbing Code ~~(77 Ill. Adm. Code 890,890)~~, must be adopted and enforced.

5) The community water supply must maintain records of all backflow preventers that require annual testing under 77 Ill. Adm. Code 890 and identified in ~~Section 604.1505~~subsections (b) (2) and (b) (3) of this Section.

Section 604.1510 Cross Connection Control Device Inspectors

a) Except as provided in subsection (c), cross connection control devices must be inspected at least annually by a person approved by the Agency or its designee as a cross connection control device inspector (CCCDI). The inspection of mechanical devices must include physical testing in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

1) Records of the annual inspection must be submitted to the community water supply.

2) Each device inspected must have a tag attached listing ~~the~~ date of the most recent test, name of CCCDI, and type and date of repairs.

3) A maintenance log must be maintained at the site of installation and must include:

A) make, model, and serial number of the backflow preventer, and its location at the site;

B) date of each test;

C) name and approval number of person performing the test;

D) type of test kit used and date of its most recent calibration;

E) test results and a brief statement indicating whether the results pass or fail the test;

F) repairs or servicing required;

G) repairs and date completed; and

H) servicing performed and date completed.

b) Requirements for Cross Connection Control Device Inspector Approval

1) Each applicant for ~~cross connection control device inspector~~ (CCCDI) ~~approval must meet the following qualifications~~ Approval must:

A) ~~Must~~ be a person authorized to perform plumbing as described in the Illinois Plumbing License Law, 225 ILCS 320/3(1).

B) ~~Must~~ complete a training course offered by the Environmental Resource Training Center or the Agency's delegate on cross connection control device ~~which~~ that includes hands on practice testing of different types of backflow devices and proper maintenance and repair.

C) ~~Must~~ complete and submit an application for CCCDI Approval.

D) ~~Must successfully complete~~ both written and performance examinations demonstrating competency in the following: the principles of backflow and back-siphonage; the hazard presented to a potable water system; locations ~~which~~that require installation of cross-connection control devices; identifying, locating, inspecting, testing, maintaining and repairing cross-connection control methods and devices in-line, as located throughout each system ~~which~~that connects to a community public water supply. The applicant must successfully complete:

i) ~~Must successfully complete~~ the written examination with a minimum score of 75% ~~minimum~~; and

ii) ~~Must successfully complete~~ a performance-based examination by demonstrating competency in testing device procedures on all types of devices at the examination center.

2) CCCDIs must renew the CCCDI Approval each year, between May 1 and June 30. An application for CCCDI renewal will be sent by the Agency or its designee, and must be completed and returned by June 30 of the renewal year. CCCDIs must complete an eight-hour recertification course every three years from the date of the original issuance of the CCCDI license. The course must be offered by the Environmental Resources Training Center or the Agency's delegate and include a written and practical exam demonstrating competency in backflow prevention testing.

3) A CCCDI Approval or admission to examination for CCCDI Approval must be suspended, revoked or not issued by the Agency for any one or more of the following causes:

A) Practice of any fraud or deceit in obtaining or attempting to obtain a CCCDI Approval, including misrepresentation of approval;

B) Any repeated, flagrant or willful negligence or misconduct in the inspection, testing or maintenance of cross-connection control devices;

C) Falsification of reports required by ~~these rules~~this Part;

D) Willful violation of the Environmental Protection Act or any rules thereunder.

4) Suspension and Revocation Procedures

A) Any person may file with the Agency a written complaint regarding the conduct of a CCCDI approved under this Part. The complaint must state the name and address of the complainant, the name of the CCCDI, and all information that supports the complaint.

B) The Agency may initiate the suspension or revocation procedure on the basis of any written complaint or on its own motion. The Agency's decision to institute suspension or revocation proceedings will be based on the seriousness of the violation and its potential deleterious impact upon public health and safety.

C) When the suspension or revocation procedure is initiated, the Agency must notify the CCCDI by certified mail that suspension or revocation is being sought. ~~Such~~The notice must specify the cause upon which suspension or revocation is sought and include the procedures for requesting a hearing before the Agency. Request for hearing must be made in writing within 14 days after receipt of the Agency's certified notification. If no hearing is requested, the Agency will suspend or revoke the CCCDI ~~approval~~Approval.

D) Should a hearing be requested, the Director must appoint one or more Agency employees to chair the proceedings. The hearing must be conducted according to the hearing requirements of 35 Ill. Adm. Code 168.

E) The Director must make a decision within 30 days after receiving the hearing transcript. The Director must give written notice of that decision and reasons for the decision to the CCCDI by certified mail.

F) Within 30 days after receiving a notice of suspension or revocation from the Agency, the CCCDI may appeal the suspension or revocation to the Pollution Control Board. The suspension or revocation of the CCCDI's Approval must be stayed pending a final decision on the appeal by the ~~Pollution Control~~ Board.

c) Backflow preventers located in the treatment plant, wellhouse or booster station of a community public water supply facility must be inspected at least annually by either an approved cross-connection control device inspector or by a certified water supply operator who has completed the qualifications listed in ~~Section 604.1510~~subsections (b) (1) (B) and ~~(b) (1) (D)~~.

1) When the inspection is conducted by a certified water supply operator who has completed the necessary qualifications, records must be kept as required by ~~Section 604.1510~~subsection (a) (3).

2) Each device inspected must have a tag attached listing the date of the most recent test, name of the CCCDI, and type and date of repairs.

Section 604.1515 Agency Approved Connection Control Measures

a) For all mains, pipes, structures through which water is obtained and distributed to the public, including wells and well structures, intakes and cribs, pumping stations, treatment plants, reservoirs, storage tanks and appurtenances, collectively or severally, actually used or intended for use for the purpose of furnishing water for drinking or domestic use, cross connection devices must be used as set forth in this ~~section~~Section.

b) Except as provided in this ~~section~~Section, a fixed air gap must be used.

c) Atmospheric vacuum breakers may be installed subject to the following conditions:

1) the location is not subject to back pressure;

2) the substance in the container receiving water is not toxic; and

3) an atmospheric vacuum breaker is installed at the highest point in the waterline and after the last control valve before the point of discharge and a minimum of six inches above the flood level rim of the receptacle.

d) Examples of acceptable installations of atmospheric vacuum breakers include:

1) surface wash piping for a gravity filter;

2) solution tanks of gravimetric dry chemical feeders;

3) faucet with hose attachments; and

4) receptacles with a low-level inlet where the substance contained is nontoxic, such as food or beverages.

e) Reduced ~~Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers~~pressure principle backflow preventers may be installed subject to the following conditions:

1) Installation-

A) Units must be accessible for maintenance and testing.

B) Minimum clearances recommended by the manufacturer must be used.

C) Units must be protected against flooding and freezing.

D) Relief ports must not be plugged. A drain ~~which~~that will remain free flowing under all conditions must be provided.

E) No reduction must be made in the size of the relief port drain.

2) Bypass lines without reduced pressure principle backflow preventers must not be installed.

3) Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers must be used for installations where a fixed air gap is not possible, and an atmospheric vacuum breaker is not allowed under subsection (c).

Section 604. TABLE A Steel Pipe

Table A

STEEL PIPE

SIZE DIAMETER

(inches) THICKNESS

(inches) WEIGHT PER FOOT

(pounds)

EXTERNAL INTERNAL PLAIN ENDS

(calculated)

WITH

THREADS AND COUPLINGS

nominal	6 id.	6.625	6.625	0.650	0.280	18.97	19.188	8.625	7.98	10.322	28.55	29.35	10.750	10.020	0.365	40.48	41.85	12.750	12.000	0.375	49.56	51.15	14.000	13.250	0.375	54.57	57.00	16.000	15.250	0.375	62.58	18.000	17.250	0.375	70.59	20.000	19.250	0.375	78.60	22.000	21.000	0.500	114.81	24.000	23.000	0.500	125.49	26.000	25.000	0.500	136.17	28.000	27.000	0.500	146.85	30.000	29.000	0.500	157.53	32.000	31.000	0.500	168.21	34.000	33.000	0.500	178.89	36.000	35.000	0.500	189.57
<u>6.625</u>	<u>6.625</u>	<u>0.650</u>	<u>0.280</u>	<u>18.97</u>	<u>19.188</u>	<u>8.625</u>	<u>7.98</u>	<u>10.322</u>	<u>28.55</u>	<u>29.35</u>	<u>10.750</u>	<u>10.020</u>	<u>0.365</u>	<u>40.48</u>	<u>41.85</u>	<u>12.750</u>	<u>12.000</u>	<u>0.375</u>	<u>49.56</u>	<u>51.15</u>	<u>14.000</u>	<u>13.250</u>	<u>0.375</u>	<u>54.57</u>	<u>57.00</u>	<u>16.000</u>	<u>15.250</u>	<u>0.375</u>	<u>62.58</u>	<u>18.000</u>	<u>17.250</u>	<u>0.375</u>	<u>70.59</u>	<u>20.000</u>	<u>19.250</u>	<u>0.375</u>	<u>78.60</u>	<u>22.000</u>	<u>21.000</u>	<u>0.500</u>	<u>114.81</u>	<u>24.000</u>	<u>23.000</u>	<u>0.500</u>	<u>125.49</u>	<u>26.000</u>	<u>25.000</u>	<u>0.500</u>	<u>136.17</u>	<u>28.000</u>	<u>27.000</u>	<u>0.500</u>	<u>146.85</u>	<u>30.000</u>	<u>29.000</u>	<u>0.500</u>	<u>157.53</u>	<u>32.000</u>	<u>31.000</u>	<u>0.500</u>	<u>168.21</u>	<u>34.000</u>	<u>33.000</u>	<u>0.500</u>	<u>178.89</u>	<u>36.000</u>	<u>35.000</u>	<u>0.500</u>	<u>189.57</u>		

~~ILLINOIS REGISTER~~


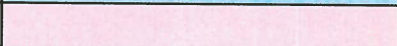



~~POLLUTION CONTROL BOARD~~

~~NOTICE OF PROPOSED RULE~~

JCAR350604-1814523r01

Document comparison by Workshare Compare on Wednesday, August 08, 2018
4:25:09 PM

Input:	
Document 1 ID	file:///I:\Input\Agency Rulemakings - Files Received\2018\August 2018\35-604-Agency Proposed-(issue 32).docx
Description	35-604-Agency Proposed-(issue 32)
Document 2 ID	file:///I:\Input\Agency Rulemakings - Files Received\2018\August 2018\35-604-r01(issue 32).docx
Description	35-604-r01(issue 32)
Rendering set	Standard

Legend:	
<u>Insertion</u>	
Deletion	
Moved from	
<u>Moved to</u>	
Style change	
Format change	
Moved deletion	
Inserted cell	
Deleted cell	
Moved cell	
Split/Merged cell	
Padding cell	

Statistics:	
	Count
Insertions	521
Deletions	504
Moved from	0
Moved to	0
Style change	0
Format changed	0
Total changes	1025